US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

March 31, 2004

Mr. J. I. Palmer, Jr., Regional Administrator
U.S. EPA, Region 4
Sam Nunn Atlanta Federal Center
61 Forsyth Street, SW
Atlanta, GA 30303

Dear Mr. Palmer:

The Early Action Compact requires local areas to submit Early Action Plans to the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) by March 31, 2004. To fulfill that required milestone, this package contains the local area plans as well as information regarding statewide activities that contribute to bringing cleaner air to the citizens of South Carolina.

Both the 2007 future year modeling emissions inventory and the attainment maintenance analysis have been completed. Information regarding these two Early Action Compact (EAC) milestones, as well as information regarding the modeled control cases is contained in the DRAFT *8-hour Ozone Modeling Analysis and Attainment Demonstration for South Carolina's Early Action Compact, Technical Support Document*, March 2004. This document will be finalized and submitted to EPA as a part of the Early Action SIP, December 2004. A copy of the *Technical Support Document, Executive Summary* can be found in Enclosure 1. The *Technical Support Document* and associated files can be found on the enclosed disk. South Carolina has invested significant resources to conduct a statewide 8-hour ozone modeling analysis. Modeling results demonstrate that all areas of South Carolina will attain the 8-hour ozone standard by 2007. In fact, modeling results indicate a 12 percent statewide average decrease in ozone levels. In addition, a modeling analysis for 2012 demonstrates continued attainment. The results of this modeling validate the regional modeling done by EPA, which also demonstrated attainment for all South Carolina areas. Work is currently underway on a modeling run using estimated 2017 emissions. This work is being done to review attainment issues beyond the mandated 2012 time frame.

South Carolina has also implemented a comprehensive ozone-forecasting program that covers twenty-nine of the state's forty-six counties, including those most vulnerable to higher ozone levels. Citizens in those counties are advised on a daily basis about predicted air quality so that they can take actions to protect their health. In addition, South Carolina is an original partner with EPA on the AIRNow project, which allows the current and forecast ozone and particulate matter air quality information to be available to citizens statewide.

The South Carolina General Assembly passed, and Governor Sanford signed, a joint resolution endorsing Early Action Compacts and encouraging state agencies to lead by example and develop programs that focus on reduction in ground-level ozone. At the end of 2002, 45 of South Carolina's 46 counties had entered into Early Action Compacts to implement ozone reduction strategies earlier than federally required. These counties, along with other government entities, industry, environmental groups, and other stakeholders have worked together both at the local level and state level to develop strategies to reduce ozone pollution. These efforts affirm our commitment to improve air quality for all of South Carolina. In fact, the stakeholders involved in this early action process identified 675 initiatives to obtain ozone reductions at a local level. To ensure that future growth does not adversely affect South Carolina's ability to meet the 8-hour ozone standard, the state is on schedule to impose regulations to address NO_x

emissions from new and existing stationary sources and open burning activities statewide. These requirements will have the potential of reducing and preventing the addition of over 5,500 tons of NO_x to the state's current emissions inventory.

The South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (Department) has also been working with the largest existing industrial sources in the more vulnerable areas of South Carolina to reduce NO_x emissions. These efforts will result in a reduction of 12,458 tons per year in NO_x emissions from 8 facilities, and these reductions will be captured through permit limits. Detailed information regarding the specific facilities and the respective reductions will be included in South Carolina's Early Action SIP submittal, December 2004.

Department air officials have been proactive in planning for improved air quality in the state and in the region. In 2001, it became apparent that there was a significant interest by the utility industry in the I-85 corridor of South Carolina due to the location of the natural gas pipeline and access to the electrical power grid. The Department began to receive numerous power plant permit applications. As this was a vulnerable area with regards to ground-level ozone, the numbers of permit applications and the potential impact of these sources on the area's ability to meet the 8-hour ozone standard became an utmost concern. The Department determined that authorizing the large amounts of additional NO_x emissions that were proposed by these and other similar large NO_x sources would not be appropriate without a showing that these additional emissions would not adversely impact this area. As a result of this determination, NO_x emissions estimated at 3610 tons per year have not been authorized.

In addition to the milestones for identifying and adopting early control measures established in the EAC, one condition set by EPA Region 4 for York, Chester, and Lancaster counties participation, requires that South Carolina continue to actively participate in the Charlotte Region Integrated Air Quality Management Pilot Project. This project has since been renamed "Sustainable Environment for Quality of Life" (SEQL) and the Department is an active partner in this project. Further, the Department has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources to improve air quality in the Charlotte region.

To ensure air quality goals are considered in all transportation plans, programs and projects, the Department is working closely with Federal Highways, EPA Region 4, South Carolina Department of Transportation and local Metropolitan Planning Organizations. While this effort, referred to as "Smart Highways," is not a strategy that will result in emission reductions, it will provide the citizens of South Carolina the assurance that air quality goals are considered in transportation improvements.

The Department anticipates having plans in place by April 2005 for statewide compliance with 8-hour ozone standards, well before EPA's deadline of April 2007 with attainment for some marginal and moderate areas in 2007 and 2009, and until 2024 for areas with the worst air quality.

Enclosed you will also find the local Early Action Plans completed by participating counties and a progress report update of emission reduction strategies for the Department. This information will be available on our website as soon as possible. Enclosure 2 includes the updated progress report for the Department and Enclosure 3 includes the final local Early Action Plan for each participating county, grouped by the following areas:

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Appalachian: Anderson, Cherokee, Greenville, Oconee, Pickens, Spartanburg
Catawba: Chester, Lancaster, Union, York
Pee Dee: Chesterfield, Darlington, Dillon, Florence, Marion, Marlboro
Waccamaw: Georgetown, Horry, Williamsburg
Santee Lynches: Clarendon, Kershaw, Lee, Sumter
Berkeley-Charleston-Dorchester: Berkeley, Charleston, Dorchester
Low Country: Beaufort, Colleton, Hampton, Jasper
Lower Savannah: Aiken, Allendale, Bamberg, Barnwell, Calhoun, Orangeburg
Central Midlands: Fairfield, Lexington, Newberry, Richland
Upper Savannah: Abbeville, Edgefield, Greenwood, Laurens, Saluda

Local stakeholder groups continue to meet and upon request, the Department attends as many of these meetings as possible to offer technical assistance and updates regarding the 8-hour ozone standard and the early action process.

To date, the early action process has been a positive experience for South Carolina. The awareness of air quality issues has reached an all-time high and is expected to increase as the local areas implement education and outreach initiatives. Thank you for the assistance and support EPA has provided in this process. We look forward to continuing to work with EPA as we implement measures to achieve cleaner air sooner for our citizens. Should you have questions or desire additional information, please do not hesitate to contact me at (803) 896-8940 or Henry Phillips, of my staff at (803) 898-3260.

Sincerely,

Robert W. King, Jr., P.E.
Deputy Commissioner
Environmental Quality Control

Enclosures:
1. DRAFT *8-hour Ozone Modeling Analysis and Attainment Demonstration for South Carolina's Early Action Compact, Technical Support Document, March 2004*
2. South Carolina's March 2004 Progress Report Update
3. Local Early Action Plans for Participating Areas

cc: Kay Prince, EPA Region 4
County Officials (no attachments*)
Ron Methier, GA Dept. of Natural Resources (no attachments*)
Keith Overcash, NC Dept. of Environmental and Natural Resources (no attachments*)
EQC District Directors (no attachments*)
Henry Phillips (no attachments*)

*All those not receiving attachments will be notified when materials are placed on website.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Background

In 1997, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) revised the National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for Ozone from a one-hour standard to an 8-hour standard. This was done to reflect the latest understanding of the effects of ozone exposure and provide public health protection with adequate margin of safety. EPA will be designating areas as attainment (meeting the standard) or non-attainment (not meeting the standard) in April of 2004. This designation will be based on the most recent three years of monitoring data (i.e., 2001, 2002, 2003). The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) has an intensive monitoring network covering the state and routinely monitors for ozone during the months of April through October. This time period is often referred to as the "Ozone Season." If an area is designated non-attainment, the Clean Air Act (CAA) requires states to revise their State Implementation Plan (SIP) outlining how the area will return to attainment within a certain time period. If EPA designates areas in South Carolina as non-attainment in April of 2004, a revision to the South Carolina SIP will be due no later than 2007. Additionally, once an area is designated as non-attainment, the CAA has specific requirements that must be implemented. These requirements affect industry, economic development, and transportation. One requirement, Non-attainment New Source Review sets out the level of emissions reductions required for new and modified industrial facilities. Another requirement of non-attainment areas is to coordinate local transportation and air quality planning to ensure that transportation plans, programs and projects are consistent with air quality goals. According to the CAA, transportation plans, programs, and projects cannot create new violations of the Federal air quality standards; increase the frequency or severity of existing violations of the standard; or, delay attainment of standards.

The above approach is commonly referred to as the "traditional" approach. While safeguards for areas to return to attainment are included, certain prescriptive requirements may not be appropriate for all areas designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard. As a result, EPA provided an option for areas that were meeting the one-hour standard to attain the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and obtain cleaner air sooner than currently federally mandated. This option offers a more expeditious time frame for achieving emissions reductions, while providing "fail-safe" provisions for the area to revert to the traditional SIP process if specific milestones are not met. EPA will move forward with the designation process (attainment or non-attainment) but will defer the effective date, thus the prescriptive requirements of non-attainment designations, provided all terms and conditions of an Early Action Compact (EAC) are being met.

Forty-five counties in South Carolina elected to participate in the development of an Early Action State Implementation Plan (EAP). Participants in the EAC include the county, DHEC and the EPA. All of these parties agree to work together to implement federal, state and local emissions control measures that will allow the non-attainment areas to attain the 8-hour ozone standard earlier and therefore avoid implementing costly prescriptive measures. The EAC requires that all counties submit a local Early Action Plan to DHEC by March 31, 2004.

Anderson County is a potential area to be designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard, as are other areas in South Carolina. As air knows no boundaries, implementation of emission reduction strategies and support of federal and state rules and regulations will help to provide cleaner air sooner to citizens of South Carolina.

What is Ozone?

Ozone is a gas that occurs both in the Earth's upper atmosphere and at ground level. Ozone is one of six criteria pollutants used by the EPA as an indicator of air quality. Depending on where ozone is found, it can

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

be good or bad. Occurring naturally in the upper atmosphere, ozone acts as a shield from the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays. However, ground-level ozone is a concern during the summer months when the weather conditions are favorable for producing ozone. Ozone is formed by chemical reactions between volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in the presence of sunlight. Ozone is a major ingredient of smog.

Ozone Health Effects

Ozone can cause permanent damage to the respiratory system. Active children are at highest risk from ozone exposure because they often spend a large amount of time outdoors. Active adults of all ages who exercise or work outdoors have an increased risk of exposure to elevated levels of ozone. People with asthma or other respiratory diseases are particularly sensitive to ozone exposure.

Sources of NOx and VOCs

NOx and VOCs come from emissions from the following sources: stationary, area, mobile and natural. Stationary sources include larger permitted industry and power plants. Area sources are small, stationary and non-transportation sources that collectively contribute to air pollution. Area sources include gas stations (emit NOx) and dry-cleaners (emit VOCs). Mobile sources are divided into two categories, on-road and off-road. The off-road mobile sources include trains, ships, boats, airplanes, lawn equipment, and construction equipment. On-road mobile sources include cars, trucks, and buses. Natural sources for VOCs are released from vegetation, mostly trees in South Carolina. Natural sources for NOx are very rare and include emissions from soil, lightning, and oceans.

Stakeholder Involvement

Refer to the progress reports submitted every six months for information regarding the stakeholder process and a complete listing of the stakeholder meetings and public outreach initiatives.

Emission Reduction Strategies

Through the development and implementation of this plan, local emission reduction strategies that are economically feasible and that make sense for the county will be implemented no later than April 2005. In doing so, these efforts should assist the state in achieving the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and maintaining the standard beyond 2012.

A number of federal control measures are in place and/or will be phased in over the next several years. These programs include the Tier II and Low Sulfur Gasoline and also the NOx SIP call. All of these programs have been developed to help areas attain air quality standards.

The state is also proposing new and/or modifications to regulations that will assist non-attainment areas. The State programs could include a regulation that would result in VOC and NOx reductions; modifications to the open burning regulations and a process to assure transportation plans, programs, and projects consider air quality goals.

Attachment 1 contains a list of emission reduction strategies that will be implemented by the county. While it may not be possible to determine emissions reductions for each of the strategies included, directionally

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

sound strategies have been selected and the county anticipates the cumulative impact of adopting each of these strategies will assist in maintaining the standard.

Maintenance

The county will continue to address strategies that will assist in long-term maintenance of the 8-hour ozone standard. DHEC will continue to provide the air quality monitoring necessary to determine attainment of the 8-hour ozone standard. Yearly, at the end of each ozone season, there will be a review and evaluation to determine the effectiveness of the strategies adopted. If necessary, additional emission reduction strategies may be adopted. Maintenance of the standard will depend upon the success of emission reduction strategies implemented as well as federal and state initiatives.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Early Action Compact – List of Possible Emission Reduction Strategies Under Consideration
Upstate Counties of Anderson, Greenville, and Spartanburg (South Carolina)
Adopted by the Upstate Air Quality Steering Committee on December 2, 2003

Based on stakeholder consultation and taking into consideration resource and political constraints, the following control measures are under consideration pending modeling that demonstrates compliance in 2007 by SCDHEC. It is anticipated these measures under consideration will assist the County of Anderson, Greenville, Spartanburg, South Carolina, in achieving and/or maintaining the 8-hour ozone standard by 2007.

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
1. Support SCDHEC statewide efforts to reduce ozone levels. Priority A	?? Develop stakeholder group to support and participate in modeling efforts. ?? Develop stakeholder group to participate in development of regulations (NOx – BACT (Best Available Control Technology Economically Achievable), restrict open burning).	Equivalent to removing 359,500 cars from the road or 7190 tons of VOC	Ongoing	Area: Countywide. Agency: SCDHEC, local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
2. Designate an Ozone Action Coordinator Priority A	?? Designate a staff person in each County who will be responsible for coordination of counties ozone programs.	Not applicable.	March 2003	Area: Countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
3. Seek low sulfur fuels as early as possible. Priority A	?? Continue to coordinate with representatives of Colonial and Plantation pipelines, refiners, and State representatives to ensure that the upstate has the opportunity to receive low sulfur fuels at the earliest date as they can be provided.		Ongoing	Area: Countywide Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
4. Design and implement congestion management and Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) measures. Priority A	?? Implement congestion management projects: intersection and signalization improvements to alleviate traffic congestion, therefore, reducing emissions from idling vehicles; ?? Implement Intelligent Traffic Systems such as automated advisory/alert messages to drivers on interstate highways. For example: advise motorist about an accident ahead and the use of alternate routes to avoid congestion, which minimize emissions from idle vehicles. ?? Encourage and support improved traffic operational planning, engineering and maintenance for existing and future transportation infrastructure.		2003 and ongoing	Area: Cities and Counties major corridors. Agency: GRATS, SPATS, and ANATS.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
5. Use of hybrid vehicles. Priority A	?? Encourage people, public and private organizations to purchase hybrid vehicles as they replace vehicles/fleet ?? Encourage that 10% of public agencies fleet have hybrid vehicles (use of hybrid vehicles does not require changes in infrastructure for dispensing fuel). ?? Encourage public agencies to require purchasing hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs) through the State vehicle contract.		Counties: 2004-2005. Other local governments as soon as practical.	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
6. Use higher efficiency engines for school buses. Priority A	?? Require purchase of high efficiency engines for school buses as they are replaced. In South Carolina, the SC Department of Education is in charge of maintenance of school buses. DHEC is working with SC Department of Education to obtain grants from EPA. ?? Promote an Adopt-a-School-Bus program. ?? Endorse a statewide recommendation for the State to take the lead.		As soon as practical.	Area: countywide. Agency: State and local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
7a. Develop incentive programs and opportunity for citizens to choose alternative transportation modes. Establish intermodal connections with an emphasis on mass transit.. Priority A	WALKING/BIKING: ?? Encourage local government to increase pedestrian/bicycle infrastructure spending (the Upstate spends 2¢ per person compared to SC spending 22¢ per person). ?? Establish safer bike routes with better signs marking lanes and routes. ?? Increase highway funding for bike paths, walking or mass transit including high-speed rail. Support the federal transportation enhancement program. ?? Install bike racks on all transit vehicles to encourage intermodal transportation. New buses purchased through the state's bus purchase program will have bike racks. PARK and RIDE: ?? Establish mass transportation between a plant and a park-and-ride site. CARPOOLING: ?? Work with local government to offer incentives for		2004	Area: Multi-County. Agency: Related agencies.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

	employees to car pool. MASS TRANSIT: ?? Offer a free trolley service running in a loop in downtown areas and nearby restaurants, especially during lunch hours; ?? Research past feasibility studies on free downtown shuttles. Potential for sponsorship with local area restaurants and businesses for a lunch time shuttle - could defer the operational costs of the endeavor. ?? Support mass transit (transportation choices and alternatives): While the only local mass transit choice that is currently available in some areas is the transit bus, example of future options such as bus rapid transit, commuter passenger service offered by trains on existing rail systems, a diesel multiple unit or "light rail" should be supported.			
7b. Offer free or reduced transportation cost on high ozone days. Priority A	MASS TRANSIT: ?? Implement a coordinated high ozone day alert action plan to include public notification and free or reduced ozone fares from the transportation providers.		2004	Area: Multi-County. Agency: local transit providers and related agencies.
7c. Reduce vehicle miles traveled by developing efficient user-friendly transit systems. Priority A	?? Integrate transportation planning with land use planning so public transit can make a comprehensive contribution to economic development and mobility; ?? Remove local barriers to densification in downtowns, infill areas, and transit stations and corridors.		2004	Area: Countywide. Agency: local transit authorities.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
8. Review and update air emission inventory for the Upstate. Priority A	?? Ensure all industrial sources still operating. Review industrial sources for plant closures. ?? Identify major sources of NOx. ?? Map the locations of point sources (10% of point sources cannot be found). ?? Map the specific locations and the area sources where coal is burned.	**NO_X:** Over 1,000 tpy of NO_X emissions (possibly as much as 3,156 tpy) may be overstated in the Upstate area source emission inventory. **VOC:** Over 7,000 tpy of VOC emissions (possibly as much as 20,191 tpy) may be overstated in the Upstate area source emission inventory.	Fall 2003 Prior to final Urban Airshed Model runs	Area: Countywide. Agency: SCDHEC.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
9. Support SCDHEC in evaluating and seeking reductions from major sources based on modeling. Priority A	?? Coordinate with Duke Power to determine what NOx reductions are planned for the Lee Steam Plant. ?? Coordinate with the Williams Company to determine what NOx reductions are planned for the Transco Pipeline. ?? Support NOx reduction strategies in the State Implementation Plan. ?? Develop an Early Reduction Program with incentives for industrial facility (Tier Two Type emission NOx sources)	2,000-4,000 tpy NOx from SIP Call Potential 500-1000 tpy NOx (Tier Two)	2005	Area: Countywide. Agency: local governments, Chambers of Commerce, utilities, business and industry.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
10. Develop a program to offer to purchase or repair smoking vehicles (known as cash for clunkers). Priority A	?? Use funds generated from a license plate sales, registration fees, or license plate tax program to buy or repair high emitting vehicles from individuals. ?? Purchase such vehicles from non-profit groups such as the Kidney Foundation, Goodwill, Salvation Army when they have been donated as charitable gifts. ?? Consider accelerated vehicle retirement (scrappage) programs to encourage vehicle owners to voluntarily retire their vehicles sooner than they would have otherwise.		2005	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
11. Ban open burning of on-site commercial clearing debris during ozone season (April to October). Priority A	?? Use SCDHEC model to determine the most effective method to ban open burning. ?? Discuss modeling results with all local governments to consider adoption.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: SCDHEC and local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
12. Create incentives for the purchase of high efficiency and low emissions vehicles. Priority A	?? Offer tax credits for vehicles with high efficiency gas consumption or low emissions. ?? Offer tax credits for low mileage vehicles instead of high mileage vehicles.		2005	Area: Statewide. Agency: State and county governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
13. Use land-use and transportation planning to improve air quality. Priority A	?? Include air quality measures as a part of the land-use and transportation planning process.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
14. Implement a program to encourage use of green power. Priority A	?? Capture emissions from landfills to produce green power, e.g., BMW is utilizing Palmetto Landfill emissions to produce energy for its plant. ?? Implement a Purchase Green Power program when available. Green power is electricity generated by renewable resources like solar, wind, and even decomposing garbage in selected landfills. These resources are replenished naturally and minimize harm to the environment.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
15. Promote route efficiency for delivery vehicles, trash collection etc. Priority A	?? Encourage business to consolidate distribution and collection routes to improve efficiency and reduce emissions from their fleets. ?? Maximize route efficiency for public services such as garbage collection, delivery vehicles, and other vehicle trips to reduce fuel usage.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: Chambers of Commerce
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
16. Establish a clean air partnership with business and industry. Priority A	?? Encourage and coordinate alternate work schedules such as staggered work hours for business, industry and local governments. ?? Establish park and ride lots serving perimeter counties along major corridors. ?? Make the public aware of the park-and-ride concept: media could assist in publicizing which programs are available. ?? Encourage carpooling/vanpooling as an option where employees living in the same area agree to ride to work together rather than to drive their individual vehicles to work. ?? Consider parking facility controls that can include employers offering a tax-free transit/vanpool benefits and which limit the amount of parking and encourage carpooling, mass transit, etc. ?? Encourage telecommuting. ?? Adopt a Bus Program. ?? Develop funding to be used for matching grants fund for several EAP Strategies. ?? Develop a core competency and assisting the Upstate EAP group in writing grant proposal	Significant in the area of grants and local non-local tax funds generation.	2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, local business, and Chambers of Commerce.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
17. Establish an active public awareness campaign. Priority A	?? Develop an editorial board to discuss air quality issues and development of a relationship with media. o Use alert messages year round, not only during ozone season. o Utilize public service announcements, newspapers, weather channels, and other media outlets to notify citizens of high ozone days. o Utilize TV Channels to issue high ozone alerts using the crawl bar at bottom of TV screens. ?? Encourage health organizations to sponsor ozone alerts in media. ?? Enhance ozone awareness (Outreach - Communication): assign a local agency to develop and implement a program to educate and motivate individuals to take actions to minimize ozone pollution. Includes a focused distribution of educational materials, dissemination of SCDHEC ground-level ozone forecast, increased media alerts to specific audiences, and includes action oriented components (i.e. ridesharing, telecommuting, etc.). ?? Develop a campaign to encourage things such as refueling vehicles during evenings, not topping off tanks when refueling, using lawnmowers during evenings instead of during high ozone hours, using of electric lawn mowers. ?? Develop a license plate program to generate revenue to implement the public awareness campaign. ?? Develop awareness program on tax savings for purchasing high efficiency vehicles.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, local media, health organizations, and Chambers of Commerce.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
18. Promote research in energy efficiency at local universities, industries, energy companies, federal government, and other institutions that improve air quality. Priority A	?? Establish programs to research energy efficiencies at local universities, e.g., Institute for Energy Studies at Clemson University. ?? Encourage business and industry to utilize the research from these programs to make the best decision concerning the purchase or upgrade of furnaces and boilers.		2005	/agency: local universities.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

	?? Encourage fuel cell and other hydrogen based research.			
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
19. Use of alternate fuels. Priority B	?? Direct local Planning Commissions to identify areas where alternative fuels will be best suited. ?? Encourage the use of alternate fuels; ?? Assist with establishing alternative fuel infrastructure for private sector clean fuel fleets. Fuels other than gasoline and diesel that are used to power on-road vehicles. Examples of alternate fuels include bio-diesel, electricity, ethanol, hydrogen, liquefied petroleum gas, methanol, and natural gas. ?? Assist with establishing alternative fuels for public fleets. Fuels other than gasoline and diesel that are used to power on-road vehicles. Examples of alternate fuels include bio-diesel, electricity, ethanol, hydrogen, liquefied petroleum gas, methanol, and natural gas. ?? Encourage a clean-fuel fleet program for centrally fueled fleets of more than 10 vehicles		Ongoing	Area: Countywide. Agency: local businesses and local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
20. Evaluate the use of High Occupancy Vehicle (HOV) lanes using existing lanes. Priority B	?? Evaluate use of HOV on three (3) lane interstate highways; ?? Show the advantages of designating HOVs; ?? Pass laws establishing regulations on HOVs lanes such as the threshold in the number of passengers (perhaps two) in the vehicle using HOVs lanes and time of day for the lane to be designated as HOV (rush hour). ?? Pass laws authorizing issuance of tickets for violations of HOVs lanes regulations, i.e., one-passenger vehicles using HOV lanes on designated hours.		2005	Area: Interstate limited access highways. Agency: SCDOT and SCDHEC.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
21. Modify speed limits for optimum fuel efficiency. Priority B	?? Direct SCDHEC and SCDOT to take the lead role. ?? Direct Planning Commissions to assist SCDHEC in modeling.		2005 or 2006	Area: Interstate highways. Agency: State Legislature and SCDOT.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
22. Develop process for evaluating and minimizing impact of major projects such as shopping centers, schools, and subdivisions. Priority B	?? Study impact of post construction traffic flow. ?? Study impact of construction activities.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
23. Community Schools to reduce vehicle miles traveled and encourage biking and walking for students and parents by encouraging smaller community-based schools that are integrated into neighborhoods Priority B	?? Eliminate minimum acreage requirements for school sites. ?? Cap student populations per facilities. ?? Require coordination among school boards and local governments to plan school sites and avoid conflicts with local planning goals. ?? Favor restoration and construction of community-based small schools over new construction of remote mega schools.			Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, planning commissions, and school boards.

Early Action Compact – List of Possible Emission Reduction Strategies Under Consideration
Cherokee County, South Carolina

Based on stakeholder consultation and taking into consideration resource and political constraints, the following control measures are under consideration pending modeling that demonstrates compliance in 2007 by SCDHEC. It is anticipated these measures under consideration will assist Cherokee County , South Carolina, in achieving and/or maintaining the 8-hour ozone standard by 2007.

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
1. Support SCDHEC statewide efforts to reduce ozone levels. Priority A	• Develop stakeholder group to support and participate in modeling efforts. • Develop stakeholder group to participate in development of regulations (NOx – BACT (Best Available Control Technology Economically Achievable), restrict open burning).	Equivalent to removing 359,500 cars from the road or 7190 tons of VOC	Ongoing	Area: Countywide. Agency: SCDHEC, local governments.

Findings

a. The NOx Control Regulation will directly affect most combustion sources:
   i. NOx control regulations require technology that meets "BACT limits found in the BACT/BACT/LAER Clearinghouse" for all new or modified sources of NOx. DHEC Response to Comments, "Boilers" (July 16, 2003).
   ii. Low NOx burners ("LNB") or the equivalent are required technology for existing sources replacing burners, and new construction must meet NOx Guidelines. NOx Control Regulations, Sections III-IV.
   iii. DHEC "cannot to date predict with any accuracy what additional reductions [in NOx levels]" will be achieved from the NOx Control Regulation, if any, for the Upstate in excess of current strategies. DHEC Response to Comments, S.C. Chamber of Commerce, Response to No. 8.
   iv. DHEC modeling shows attainment without the NOx Control Regulation by 2010. Id.
   v. Technology upgrades and tune-up requirements will incur capital and operations/maintenance costs. A cost/benefit analysis is not complete on the regulations, but costs are believed to be outweighed by costs of non-attainment. Id.

b. VOC Best Available Control Technology ("BACT") regulations are proposed for any new source construction permit where the net VOC emissions increase is 100 TPY since July 1, 1979:
   i. The "actual emissions" definition is revised to be more stringent than Federal standards by limiting the analysis to "the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted [VOC] during a two-year period which preceeded the particular date and which is representative of normal source operations." Draft R.61-62.5, Standard No. 5.1, Section I.A.3 (April 28, 2000).
   ii. VOC BACT will be triggered by "new construction" when the "net VOC emissions increase exceeds 100 tons per year" since July 1, 1979. Id. at Section II.B.
   iii. DHEC has not conducted modeling on the affects of the more stringent BACT for VOCs on ozone levels in the Upstate.

Advantages

a. NOx Control Regulations:

Priority A: those strategies that should be implemented in the short term. **Priority B**: those strategies that should be implemented in the long term.

   i. Modeling the affect on ozone attainment by the NOx Control Regulation will give certainty to the cost benefit analysis, the anticipated affects on a designation of non-attainment, and implementation of the EAC plans in the Upstate.
   ii. Revisions to the NOx Control Regulation for technology requirements may preclude industrial development and expansion in Upstate.
   iii. If modeling demonstrates ozone reductions, the state-wide regulation would reduce costs of non-attainment for the Upstate.

b. VOC BACT Control Regulations:
   i. The proposal substantially increases the number of sources subject to BACT controls for VOCs, and VOCs are a precursor to ozone.
   ii. If modeling demonstrates ozone reductions, the state-wide regulation would reduce costs of non-attainment for the Upstate.

Disadvantages

a. NOx Control Regulations:
   i. The EAC plan, in part, is being pursued to avoid costly limits on industrial growth like BACT technology requirements, so the NOx Control Regulation undermines that objective. The need for the EAC is diminished as a result.
   ii. BACT technology for replacements and combustion burners as required could prove costly and deter industrial development in Upstate.
   iii. The NOx reduction from a state-wide NOx Control Regulation are not modeled and are unknown.

b. VOC BACT Control Regulations:
   i. The costs of BACT to local industry may be significant, including deterrence to industrial development and expansion in the Upstate.
   ii. The applicability of BACT-like standards to sources less than 250 TPY was a primary rationale for undertaking the EAC process to avoid non-attainment; adopting the regulation in the Upstate jeopardizes the rationale.
   iii. The regulation changes presume the most recent two years are representative of pollutant loadings for the plant; allowing comparison to any two consecutive years over the past ten years would more accurately represent normal industry operations.
   iv. Modeling, to date, does not demonstrate reduction in VOCs under the BACT Regulation and will have an affect on ozone levels in the Upstate.

Recommendation

a. Further evaluate statewide NOx Control Regulations until modeling demonstrates a reduction in ozone levels in the Upstate will result.
b. Further evaluate statewide VOC BACT Control Regulations until modeling demonstrates a reduction in ozone levels in the Upstate will result.

Cost of implementation

Cost/benefit analysis underway

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
5 Use of alternate fuels. Priority B	• Encourage the use of alternate fuels; • Encourage a clean-fuel fleet program for centrally fueled fleets of more than 10 vehicles		Ongoing	Area: Countywide. Agency: local businesses and local governments.

Findings

a. Current studies have shown that California may be wrong regarding the cost of ethanol as an oxygenated fuel. Currently ethanol studies have shown that ethanol will save over 6.6 cent per gallon of gasoline under the current market forces and prices.
b. Ethanol was found to reduce ozone in California by the U.S. Federal Court. The Court upheld the USEPA's decisions to use ethanol as an oxygenate, but remanded the decision to the USEPA to consider the effects on particulate emissions. The Renewal Fuels Association does not believe that ethanol will have an adverse effect on particulate manner.
c. Current studies have show that there is an adequate supply of ethanol and reasonable cost associated with the transport of ethanol.
d. Government Agencies in Columbia, SC are planning to demonstrate the use of ethanol in fleet vehicles.
e. A could generate about 80 million dollars in revenue.
f. A 40-million gallon annual production facility for ethanol typically is over a $ 50 million dollar investment and creates over 1000 jobs based upon investment dollars by typical chamber of commerce ratios.
g. The production of ethanol is expected to double with passage of an energy bill by U.S. Congress and to replace MTBE, a water-poisoning oxygenative fuel. Oxygenative fuels are mandated by USEPA to reduce ground-level ozone.
h. Ethanol/fuel mixes have determined to reduce carbon monoxide (CO) and ground-level ozone from the reduction of carbon monoxide.
i. Ethanol Plants in South Carolina have the potential to sell to two large markets; Charlotte and Atlanta.
j. Biodiesel also reduces emissions of ozone-causing emissions, thus improves are quality.
k. Ethanol and Biodiesel plants would support the Governor's economic plan which focuses on agriculture.
l. Current modern ethanol plants produce twice the energy that they consume.
m. Future, high-tech ethanol plants could produce three times the energy that they consume. A High-tech ethanol start-up is looking to locate in South Carolina.

Advantages

a. Ethanol could provide for economic growth.
b. Ethanol and Biodiesel could reduce ground level ozone.

Disadvantages

a.

Cost of implementation

Cost per Ton: Not figured yet.

Potential Revenue Sources

Priority A: those strategies that should be implemented in the short term. Priority B: those strategies that should be implemented in the long term.

a. Private investment and Federal Grants.
b. State grants from the Energy Office for E-85 for local governments fleets.

Conclusion

Ethanol and Biodiesel production facilities are worth pursuing as a long-term strategy for the State.

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
6. Use of hybrid vehicles. Priority A	• Encourage people, public and private organizations to purchase hybrid vehicles as they replace vehicles/fleet • Encourage that 10% of public agencies fleet have hybrid vehicles (use of hybrid vehicles does not require changes in infrastructure for dispensing fuel). • Encourage public agencies to require purchasing hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs) through the State vehicle contract		Local governments as soon as practical.	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.

Findings

a. The use of conventional cars impose external costs on society, i.e., environmental pollution, health problems attributed to air pollution, greenhouse gases, changes in climate, dependence on imported oil, and cost of securing oil supplies. These external costs are usually borne by governments; therefore, there is justification for governments to pay the incremental cost of purchasing HEVs for their fleets. Not only will governments help with relieving society from the external costs imposed by conventional cars, but they will also help in building up the demand of HEVs. This would allow manufacturers to reduce their costs to the point where HEVs become attractive at the retail level. (http://www.gvsc.ca/hybrid.html#today)
b. Hybrid vehicles use two or more sources of power. Currently, these vehicles use electricity generated from batteries and mechanical power generated by an internal combustion engine.
c. Hybrid electric vehicles produce low emissions and more miles per gallon.
d. HEVs never have to be plugged in to recharge the batteries since they recharge as the vehicles operate.
e. The federal government provides tax incentives to individuals who purchase new clean fuel vehicles or HEVs.
f. Federal and private funding sources for R&D: the federal government, through the Department of Energy, has partner with automobile manufacturers to share the cost of developing a comprehensive HEV research and development program.
g. Manufacturers are also addressing off-highway applications with the production of hybrid trucks, trams and shuttle buses. (http://www.evi-usa.com/aboutus.htm)
h. Toyota (Prius) and Honda (Insight and the Civic Hybrid) have produced hybrid vehicles.
i. Ford introduced its concept environmentally friendly SUV in April 2003. The Ford Escape Hybrid will be available to consumers in late summer 2004 and identified fleet customers later in 2003. (http://www.fordvehicles.com/escapehybrid/frameset.asp; http://www.hybridcars.com/default.htm).
j. Ford also announced that the new 2006 Ford Futura mid-size car will be its next hybrid vehicle and it is planning to launch it in 2005.
k. General Motors (http://www.ott.doe.gov/hev/gmaccomp.html) plans to launch several new HEV models between model years 2004 and 2007 as follows:
   a. 2004: The Chevrolet Silverado and GMC Sierra. These will be available first to fleets; in fall 2004 they will be available to the public.
   b. 2005: The Saturn Vue will carry a Super Ultra Low Emissions Vehicle rating.
   c. 2006: The Chevrolet Equinox SUV.
   d. 2007: The Chevrolet Tahoe and the GMC Yukon SUVs. This same year GM will offer the hybrid system used on the Equinox on the Chevrolet Malibu sedan.
l. DaimlerChrysler (http://www.ott.doe.gov/hev/dcaccomp.html) plans to release the hybrid Dodge Ram pickup in 2005 and the Mercedes S-class in 2006.
m. Also Mitsubishi, Nissan, Fiat, Renault, and Subaru are developing their own HEVs. (http://www.ott.doe.gov/hev/faqs_ans1.html)

n. It is unclear if the majority of consumers are aware of the existence of the new technology and benefits that HEVs offer, i.e., improved air quality, health and financial incentives. Manufacturers and local dealers should establish a more aggressive marketing campaign describing these benefits to create consumer awareness of their availability locally.
o. Motorists traveled more than 2.8 trillion miles in 2002 in the country. (http://money.cnn.com/2003/07/18/pf/autos/bc.autos.deaths.reut)
p. There are 22 million SUVs on U.S. roads. This is approximately 10 percent of the total number of vehicles. (http://money.cnn.com/ 2003/07/18/pf/autos/bc.autos. deaths.reut)
q. State and local governments around the country are purchasing HEVs for their fleets. For example, SCDHEC purchased a Toyota Prius and a Honda Insight; King County, WA purchased twenty (20) Toyota Prius cars at a total cost of $375,000. (http://www.metrokc.gov/procure/ green/bul66.htm#1)
r. National initiative to assist state and local governments purchase low-emission, energy-efficient fleet vehicles: this national purchasing alliance will allow local and state agencies to pool their purchasing power. By doing it, agencies will obtain fuel-saving hybrid vehicles with favorable contract provisions. The leading agency will be King County, Washington. King County and the project sponsors will develop the national solicitation for hybrid vehicles over the next few months. U.S. Communities, the National Association of Counties (NACo), and the Center for a New American Dream sponsor this program. State, county, city, school, and regional government entities will be able to join the solicitation once it is complete. The solicitation will be available for bidding in late 2003 or early 2004. Other national founding co-sponsors include: the National Institute of Governmental Purchasing (NIGP), National League of Cities (NLC), the U.S. Conference of Mayors (USCM) and the Association of School Business Officials International (ASBO). No fees will be charged to public agencies to access and use these contracts. (http://www.afdc.nrel.gov/whatsnew.shtml)

Advantages

a. Improve air quality by producing less pollution. HEVs emissions meet the Ultra Low Emission Vehicle (ULEV) regulations that exists today (the strictest are the zero emission vehicles – ZEVs) (http://www.gvsc.ca/hybrid.html).
b. Reduce global warming by cutting greenhouse emissions.
c. Save money by taking advantage of the one-time federal income tax deduction or federal tax credits when purchasing a brand new vehicle and by refueling less often as HEVs travel up to 700 miles between fill-ups.
d. Save fuel consumption and reduce exhaust emissions, e.g., when the vehicle is idle, the engine in hybrid vehicles turns "OFF" and turns "ON" when is accelerated. Fuel economy is about twice that of conventional cars (http://www.gvsc.ca/hybrid.html)
e. Use of electric outlets to recharge battery is not needed, e.g., hybrid vehicles do not need to be plugged in to an electric outlet to recharge batteries.
f. Reduce reliance on imported oil.
g. Improve mileage per gallon.
h. There is no need to develop new infrastructure to refuel HEVs as they currently use gasoline for the internal combustion engines.

Disadvantages

a. The incremental cost of HEVs is about US $6,000 more than comparable conventional vehicles (http://www.gvsc.ca/hybrid.html). The cost of purchasing HEVs up front may be high for a new vehicle; however, this is somehow offset by the tax incentives that the federal income tax and some States offer (see strategy #12).
b. HEVs may not be available on time locally for mass retail purchases to meet the new air quality standards established by EPA by 2007. This, however, maybe reversed by the national initiative to assist state and local governments to purchase HEVs led by King County, WA, which would increase the demand of HEVs provided there is enough participation from these agencies.
c. Sometimes owners must deal with inherited mechanical problems that new technologies create until manufacturers acquire sufficient knowledge to fix those problems before new HEVs leave manufacturing plants. This is more a nuisance for the owner than a cost, as manufacturers provide warranties that cover the repairs.

d. It would be hard to change consumers' minds to purchase HEVs in mass, as conventional vehicles have been available in the market for the past several decades.

Cost of Implementation
Cost per Ton: to be determined later.

Potential Revenue Sources
a. Grants from USEPA to local governments:
   i. In 2001, King County, WA received a grant from EPA as part of a new national transportation partnership program to purchase hybrid vehicles for its fleet.
   ii. King County received a grant to purchase hybrid cars for the local Flexcar program, a county-supported car-sharing program. "Carsharing is similar to car rental; the main differences are that an individual can use the carsharing vehicle for as short a time period as one hour, and that the cars are located in the communities rather than at a central car rental location." (http://www.commuterpage.com/carshare.htm)
   iii. It is unclear whether EPA is currently providing grants to local governments to purchase HEVs.

Conclusion
The expanded use of HEVs would definitely improve the air quality in the Upstate. To create consumer awareness, manufacturers and, especially, local dealers should establish a more aggressive marketing campaign describing the benefits that purchasing and driving HEVs provide financially and to the environment. The Air Quality Steering or Staff Advisory Committees should meet with local car dealers to discuss topics such as the availability of HEVs in the Upstate, how dealers perceive the outlook of the demand of HEVs in the area, etc.

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
11. Promote route efficiency for delivery vehicles, trash collection etc. Priority A	• Encourage business to consolidate distribution and collection routes to improve efficiency and reduce emissions from their fleets. • Maximize route efficiency for public services such as garbage collection, delivery vehicles, and other vehicle trips to reduce fuel usage		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: Chambers of Commerce

Findings
a. Identify and establish a Clean Air Partnership between, local business, municipalities, counties, and the state and local government agencies that do service locally with fleets.
b. This could include everyone from school buses to Fed Ex, to US Post Office, to Garbage and Recycling Collection.
c. Develop and implement an educational and marketing plan on what the emissions impact and savings could be on these fleets should everyone work to maximize efficiency and then sell it to the participants.

Advantages
a. Getting everyone to work together and educate on them on the problem and possible solutions.
b. Reduction in fuel emissions.

Disadvantages
a. Convincing some that there may be more benefit in the long run to adopting a strategic plan on this rather than solely considering the bottom line profit margin of their business and making small sacrifices to help the situation.
b. Convincing everyone to come to the table.

Cost of Implementation
Cost per Ton

Potential Revenue Sources
None

Conclusion
Getting business and agency fleets to operate using an "environmentally friendly" mentality while understanding their need to turn a profit and continue providing quality service.

Priority A: those strategies that should be implemented in the short term. Priority B: those strategies that should be implemented in the long term.

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
12 Establish an active public awareness campaign. Priority A	• Develop an editorial board to discuss air quality issues and development of a relationship with media. o Use alert messages year round, not only during ozone season. o Utilize public service announcements, newspapers, weather channels, and other media outlets to notify citizens of high ozone days. o Utilize TV Channels to issue high ozone alerts using the crawl bar at bottom of TV screens. • Encourage health organizations to sponsor ozone alerts in media. • Enhance ozone awareness (Outreach - Communication): assign a local agency to develop and implement a program to educate and motivate individuals to take actions to minimize ozone pollution. Includes a focused distribution of educational materials, dissemination of SCDHEC ground-level ozone forecast, increased media alerts to specific audiences, and includes action oriented components (i.e. ridesharing, telecommuting, etc.). • Develop a campaign to encourage things such as refueling vehicles during evenings, not topping off tanks when refueling, using lawnmowers during evenings instead of during high ozone hours, using of electric lawn mowers. • Develop a license plate program to generate revenue to implement the public awareness campaign. • Develop awareness program on tax savings for purchasing high efficiency vehicles.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, local media, health organizations, and Chambers of Commerce.

Priority A: those strategies that should be implemented in the short term. Priority B: those strategies that should be implemented in the long term.

Findings

a. USEPA and SCDHEC have developed educational resources that can be enhanced and tailored to meet local needs for presentations, seminars, and websites: www.epa.gov/airnow/resource.html, www.scdhec.net/baq/
b. Local website on Upstate Early Action Compact and Plan also available: www.upstatecleanair.org/
c. Excellent website from State of Illinois "Partners for Clean Air" : www.cleantheair.org/
d. Others:
   i. North Carolina Dept. of Environmental and Natural Resources: www.daq.state.nc.us/
   ii. Virginia Department of Environmental Quality: www.deq.state.va.us/
   iii. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection: www.state.nj.us/dep/airmon/
   iv. National Safety Council Environmental Health Center: www.nsc.org/ehc/airqual.htm
   v. EPA Australia: www.epa.nsw.gov.au/air/index.htm
   vi. Environment Canada: www.msc.ec.gc.ca/aq_smog/index_e.cfm
   vii. Ministry of the Environment Ontario: www.airqualityontario.com/
   viii. American Lung Association: www.lungusa.org/air/
   ix. Atlanta Chamber of Commerce: www.metroatlantachamber.com/macoc/initiatives/air_new.shtml
e. January 1997, the Envision Utah Public/Private Partnership was formed to guide the development of a broadly and publicly supported Quality Growth Strategy - a vision to protect Utah's environment, economic strength, and quality of life for generations to come. Air quality was first on the list of six goals the project addresses. One of the first steps during the project has been to engage decision-makers, elected officials, community leaders, and the public in a public awareness campaign to share information about the project. Only when these stakeholders understood the issues could the process to improve existing conditions and plan for the future begin to move forward. http://www.envisionutah.org
f. CA Air Resources Board's outreach campaign http://www.arb.ca.gov/msprog/zevprog/2001rule/outreach.pdf
g. CA Air Resources Board's Incentive Program http://www.arb.ca.gov/msprog/zevprog/zip/zipguidelines.pdf

Advantages

a. Issues related to environmental protection have only recently begun to find their way into the public psyche, and often an extensive public awareness campaign precedes any meaningful change in behavior or policy. For example, the "Anti-Litter" campaigns have led to a greater understanding of the impacts of litter on the environment, both from a health (e.g., water quality) and aesthetic perspective. A public awareness campaign targeting air quality can have the same results.
b. Can reach almost everyone through television, radio, Internet, group presentations, newsletters, and conferences.

Disadvantages

a. It is difficult to quantify the impact of a public education campaign.
b. Some people would not be reached.
c. Potential cost could be a deterrent.

Cost of Implementation

Cost per Ton: Unknown.

Potential Revenue Sources:

a. In-kind donations (e.g., media outlets, PR firms, corporate partners, health and related agencies, active living advocates) can significantly reduce costs.
b. All appropriate public and private funding sources including grants can be used.

Priority A: those strategies that should be implemented in the short term. Priority B: those strategies that should be implemented in the long term.

c. License plate program and other fees may be potential revenue sources.

Conclusion

Recommended components:

a. Education campaign with quantified economic impacts for target audiences:
   i. Elected officials, policymakers, community leaders.
   ii. Air quality committee members.
   iii. Transportation and land use planners, officials.
   iv. Owners of registered vehicles.
   v. General public.

   Emphasize incentive: do not want non-attainment status

b. DHEC's Spare the Air campaign.

c. Website
   i. Each region, with links to DHEC and EPA information and with up-to-date local information

d. PSAs on specific, short topics, (Title: "On the Air"), for example:
   i. Best time to refuel.
   ii. Topping off tank.
   iii. Leave ½ hour earlier or later to avoid congestion.
   iv. Combine errands into fewer trips.
   v. Advantages of using public transit.
   vi. Advantages of creating development policies that encourage transit use and/or non-motorized transportation (sidewalk development, transit-oriented development, multi-use development, proposed state law for neighborhood schools).
   vii. Highlight programs that encourage non-motorized transportation (ex. Safe Routes to School, enhancement program).
   viii. Factoids, e.g., What is smog?, Rate of respiratory illnesses (Spartanburg number one in South Carolina)
   ix. Emphasis on those PSAs associated with an action or behavior change.

Priority A: those strategies that should be implemented in the short term. **Priority B**: those strategies that should be implemented in the long term.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Background

In 1997, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) revised the National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for Ozone from a one-hour standard to an 8-hour standard. This was done to reflect the latest understanding of the effects of ozone exposure and provide public health protection with adequate margin of safety. EPA will be designating areas as attainment (meeting the standard) or non-attainment (not meeting the standard) in April of 2004. This designation will be based on the most recent three years of monitoring data (i.e., 2001, 2002, 2003). The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) has an intensive monitoring network covering the state and routinely monitors for ozone during the months of April through October. This time period is often referred to as the "Ozone Season." If an area is designated non-attainment, the Clean Air Act (CAA) requires states to revise their State Implementation Plan (SIP) outlining how the area will return to attainment within a certain time period. If EPA designates areas in South Carolina as non-attainment in April of 2004, a revision to the South Carolina SIP will be due no later than 2007. Additionally, once an area is designated as non-attainment, the CAA has specific requirements that must be implemented. These requirements affect industry, economic development, and transportation. One requirement, Non-attainment New Source Review sets out the level of emissions reductions required for new and modified industrial facilities. Another requirement of non-attainment areas is to coordinate local transportation and air quality planning to ensure that transportation plans, programs and projects are consistent with air quality goals. According to the CAA, transportation plans, programs, and projects cannot create new violations of the Federal air quality standards; increase the frequency or severity of existing violations of the standard; or, delay attainment of standards.

The above approach is commonly referred to as the "traditional" approach. While safeguards for areas to return to attainment are included, certain prescriptive requirements may not be appropriate for all areas designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard. As a result, EPA provided an option for areas that were meeting the one-hour standard to attain the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and obtain cleaner air sooner than currently federally mandated. This option offers a more expeditious time frame for achieving emissions reductions, while providing "fail-safe" provisions for the area to revert to the traditional SIP process if specific milestones are not met. EPA will move forward with the designation process (attainment or non-attainment) but will defer the effective date, thus the prescriptive requirements of non-attainment designations, provided all terms and conditions of an Early Action Compact (EAC) are being met.

Forty-five counties in South Carolina elected to participate in the development of an Early Action State Implementation Plan (EAP). Participants in the EAC include the county, DHEC and the EPA. All of these parties agree to work together to implement federal, state and local emissions control measures that will allow the non-attainment areas to attain the 8-hour ozone standard earlier and therefore avoid implementing costly prescriptive measures. The EAC requires that all counties submit a local Early Action Plan to DHEC by March 31, 2004.

Greenville County is a potential area to be designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard, as are other areas in South Carolina. As air knows no boundaries, implementation of emission reduction strategies and support of federal and state rules and regulations will help to provide cleaner air sooner to citizens of South Carolina.

What is Ozone?

Ozone is a gas that occurs both in the Earth's upper atmosphere and at ground level. Ozone is one of six criteria pollutants used by the EPA as an indicator of air quality. Depending on where ozone is found, it can

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

be good or bad. Occurring naturally in the upper atmosphere, ozone acts as a shield from the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays. However, ground-level ozone is a concern during the summer months when the weather conditions are favorable for producing ozone. Ozone is formed by chemical reactions between volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in the presence of sunlight. Ozone is a major ingredient of smog.

Ozone Health Effects

Ozone can cause permanent damage to the respiratory system. Active children are at highest risk from ozone exposure because they often spend a large amount of time outdoors. Active adults of all ages who exercise or work outdoors have an increased risk of exposure to elevated levels of ozone. People with asthma or other respiratory diseases are particularly sensitive to ozone exposure.

Sources of NOx and VOCs

NOx and VOCs come from emissions from the following sources: stationary, area, mobile and natural. Stationary sources include larger permitted industry and power plants. Area sources are small, stationary and non-transportation sources that collectively contribute to air pollution. Area sources include gas stations (emit NOx) and dry-cleaners (emit VOCs). Mobile sources are divided into two categories, on-road and off-road. The off-road mobile sources include trains, ships, boats, airplanes, lawn equipment, and construction equipment. On-road mobile sources include cars, trucks, and buses. Natural sources for VOCs are released from vegetation, mostly trees in South Carolina. Natural sources for NOx are very rare and include emissions from soil, lightning, and oceans.

Stakeholder Involvement

Refer to the progress reports submitted every six months for information regarding the stakeholder process and a complete listing of the stakeholder meetings and public outreach initiatives.

Emission Reduction Strategies

Through the development and implementation of this plan, local emission reduction strategies that are economically feasible and that make sense for the county will be implemented no later than April 2005. In doing so, these efforts should assist the state in achieving the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and maintaining the standard beyond 2012.

A number of federal control measures are in place and/or will be phased in over the next several years. These programs include the Tier II and Low Sulfur Gasoline and also the NOx SIP call. All of these programs have been developed to help areas attain air quality standards.

The state is also proposing new and/or modifications to regulations that will assist non-attainment areas. The State programs could include a regulation that would result in VOC and NOx reductions; modifications to the open burning regulations and a process to assure transportation plans, programs, and projects consider air quality goals.

Attachment 1 contains a list of emission reduction strategies that will be considered for implementation by the county. While it may not be possible to determine emissions reductions for each of the strategies

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

included, directionally sound strategies have been selected and the county anticipates the cumulative impact of adopting each of these strategies will assist in maintaining the standard.

Maintenance

The county will continue to address strategies that will assist in long-term maintenance of the 8-hour ozone standard. DHEC will continue to provide the air quality monitoring necessary to determine attainment of the 8-hour ozone standard. Yearly, at the end of each ozone season, there will be a review and evaluation to determine the effectiveness of the strategies adopted. If necessary, additional emission reduction strategies may be adopted. Maintenance of the standard will depend upon the success of emission reduction strategies implemented as well as federal and state initiatives.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Early Action Compact – List of Possible Emission Reduction Strategies Under Consideration
Upstate Counties of Anderson, Greenville, and Spartanburg (South Carolina)
Adopted by the Upstate Air Quality Steering Committee on December 2, 2003

Based on stakeholder consultation and taking into consideration resource and political constraints, the following control measures are under consideration pending modeling that demonstrates compliance in 2007 by SCDHEC. It is anticipated these measures under consideration will assist the County of Anderson, Greenville, Spartanburg, South Carolina, in achieving and/or maintaining the 8-hour ozone standard by 2007.

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
1. Support SCDHEC statewide efforts to reduce ozone levels. Priority A	?? Develop stakeholder group to support and participate in modeling efforts. ?? Develop stakeholder group to participate in development of regulations (NOx – BACT (Best Available Control Technology Economically Achievable), restrict open burning).	Equivalent to removing 359,500 cars from the road or 7190 tons of VOC	Ongoing	Area: Countywide. Agency: SCDHEC, local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
2. Designate an Ozone Action Coordinator Priority A	?? Designate a staff person in each County who will be responsible for coordination of counties ozone programs.	Not applicable.	March 2003	Area: Countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
3. Seek low sulfur fuels as early as possible. Priority A	?? Continue to coordinate with representatives of Colonial and Plantation pipelines, refiners, and State representatives to ensure that the upstate has the opportunity to receive low sulfur fuels at the earliest date as they can be provided.		Ongoing	Area: County wide Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
4. Design and implement congestion management and Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) measures. Priority A	?? Implement congestion management projects: intersection and signalization improvements to alleviate traffic congestion, therefore, reducing emissions from idling vehicles; ?? Implement Intelligent Traffic Systems such as automated advisory/alert messages to drivers on interstate highways. For example: advise motorist about an accident ahead and the use of alternate routes to avoid congestion, which minimize emissions from idle vehicles. ?? Encourage and support improved traffic operational planning, engineering and maintenance for existing and future transportation infrastructure.		2003 and ongoing	Area: Cities and Counties major corridors. Agency: GRATS, SPATS, and ANATS.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
5. Use of hybrid vehicles. Priority A	?? Encourage people, public and private organizations to purchase hybrid vehicles as they replace vehicles/fleet ?? Encourage that 10% of public agencies fleet have hybrid vehicles (use of hybrid vehicles does not require changes in infrastructure for dispensing fuel). ?? Encourage public agencies to require purchasing hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs) through the State vehicle contract.		Counties: 2004-2005. Other local governments as soon as practical.	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
6. Use higher efficiency engines for school buses. Priority A	?? Require purchase of high efficiency engines for school buses as they are replaced. In South Carolina, the SC Department of Education is in charge of maintenance of school buses. DHEC is working with SC Department of Education to obtain grants from EPA. ?? Promote an Adopt-a-School-Bus program. ?? Endorse a statewide recommendation for the State to take the lead.		As soon as practical.	Area: countywide. Agency: State and local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
7a. Develop incentive programs and opportunity for citizens to choose alternative transportation modes. Establish intermodal connections with an emphasis on mass transit.. Priority A	WALKING/BIKING: ?? Encourage local government to increase pedestrian/bicycle infrastructure spending (the Upstate spends 2¢ per person compared to SC spending 22¢ per person). ?? Establish safer bike routes with better signs marking lanes and routes. ?? Increase highway funding for bike paths, walking or mass transit including high-speed rail. Support the federal transportation enhancement program. ?? Install bike racks on all transit vehicles to encourage intermodal transportation. New buses purchased through the state's bus purchase program will have bike racks. PARK and RIDE: ?? Establish mass transportation between a plant and a park-and-ride site. CARPOOLING:		2004	Area: Multi-County. Agency: Related agencies.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

	?? Work with local government to offer incentives for employees to car pool. MASS TRANSIT: ?? Offer a free trolley service running in a loop in downtown areas and nearby restaurants, especially during lunch hours; ?? Research past feasibility studies on free downtown shuttles. Potential for sponsorship with local area restaurants and businesses for a lunch time shuttle - could defer the operational costs of the endeavor. ?? Support mass transit (transportation choices and alternatives): While the only local mass transit choice that is currently available in some areas is the transit bus, example of future options such as bus rapid transit, commuter passenger service offered by trains on existing rail systems, a diesel multiple unit or "light rail" should be supported.			
7b. Offer free or reduced transportation cost on high ozone days. Priority A	MASS TRANSIT: ?? Implement a coordinated high ozone day alert action plan to include public notification and free or reduced ozone fares from the transportation providers.		2004	Area: Multi-County. Agency: local transit providers and related agencies.
7c. Reduce vehicle miles traveled by developing efficient user-friendly transit systems. Priority A	?? Integrate transportation planning with land use planning so public transit can make a comprehensive contribution to economic development and mobility; ?? Remove local barriers to densification in downtowns, infill areas, and transit stations and corridors.		2004	Area: Countywide. Agency: local transit authorities.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
8. Review and update air emission inventory for the Upstate. Priority A	?? Ensure all industrial sources still operating. Review industrial sources for plant closures. ?? Identify major sources of NOx. ?? Map the locations of point sources (10% of point sources cannot be found). ?? Map the specific locations and the area sources where coal is burned.	**NO_X:** Over 1,000 tpy of NO_X emissions (possibly as much as 3,156 tpy) may be overstated in the Upstate area source emission inventory. **VOC:** Over 7,000 tpy of VOC emissions (possibly as much as 20,191 tpy) may be overstated in the Upstate area source emission inventory.	Fall 2003 Prior to final Urban Airshed Model runs	Area: Countywide. Agency: SCDHEC.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
9. Support SCDHEC in evaluating and seeking reductions from major sources based on modeling. Priority A	?? Coordinate with Duke Power to determine what NOx reductions are planned for the Lee Steam Plant. ?? Coordinate with the Williams Company to determine what NOx reductions are planned for the Transco Pipeline. ?? Support NOx reduction strategies in the State Implementation Plan. ?? Develop an Early Reduction Program with incentives for industrial facility (Tier Two Type emission NOx sources)	2,000-4,000 tpy NOx from SIP Call Potential 500-1000 tpy NOx (Tier Two)	2005	Area: Countywide. Agency: local governments, Chambers of Commerce, utilities, business and industry.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
10. Develop a program to offer to purchase or repair smoking vehicles (known as cash for clunkers). Priority A	?? Use funds generated from a license plate sales, registration fees, or license plate tax program to buy or repair high emitting vehicles from individuals. ?? Purchase such vehicles from non-profit groups such as the Kidney Foundation, Goodwill, Salvation Army when they have been donated as charitable gifts. ?? Consider accelerated vehicle retirement (scrappage) programs to encourage vehicle owners to voluntarily retire their vehicles sooner than they would have otherwise.		2005	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
11. Ban open burning of on-site commercial clearing debris during ozone season (April to October). Priority A	?? Use SCDHEC model to determine the most effective method to ban open burning. ?? Discuss modeling results with all local governments to consider adoption.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: SCDHEC and local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
12. Create incentives for the purchase of high efficiency and low emissions vehicles. Priority A	?? Offer tax credits for vehicles with high efficiency gas consumption or low emissions. ?? Offer tax credits for low mileage vehicles instead of high mileage vehicles.		2005	Area: Statewide. Agency: State and county governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
13. Use land-use and transportation planning to improve air quality. Priority A	?? Include air quality measures as a part of the land-use and transportation planning process.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
14. Implement a program to encourage use of green power. Priority A	?? Capture emissions from landfills to produce green power, e.g., BMW is utilizing Palmetto Landfill emissions to produce energy for its plant. ?? Implement a Purchase Green Power program when available. Green power is electricity generated by renewable resources like solar, wind, and even decomposing garbage in selected landfills. These resources are replenished naturally and minimize harm to the environment.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
15. Promote route efficiency for delivery vehicles, trash collection etc. Priority A	?? Encourage business to consolidate distribution and collection routes to improve efficiency and reduce emissions from their fleets. ?? Maximize route efficiency for public services such as garbage collection, delivery vehicles, and other vehicle trips to reduce fuel usage.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: Chambers of Commerce
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
16. Establish a clean air partnership with business and industry. Priority A	?? Encourage and coordinate alternate work schedules such as staggered work hours for business, industry and local governments. ?? Establish park and ride lots serving perimeter counties along major corridors. ?? Make the public aware of the park-and-ride concept: media could assist in publicizing which programs are available. ?? Encourage carpooling/vanpooling as an option where employees living in the same area agree to ride to work together rather than to drive their individual vehicles to work. ?? Consider parking facility controls that can include employers offering a tax-free transit/vanpool benefits and which limit the amount of parking and encourage carpooling, mass transit, etc. ?? Encourage telecommuting. ?? Adopt a Bus Program. ?? Develop funding to be used for matching grants fund for several EAP Strategies. ?? Develop a core competency and assisting the Upstate EAP group in writing grant proposal	Significant in the area of grants and local non-local tax funds generation.	2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, local business, and Chambers of Commerce.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
17. Establish an active public awareness campaign. Priority A	?? Develop an editorial board to discuss air quality issues and development of a relationship with media. o Use alert messages year round, not only during ozone season. o Utilize public service announcements, newspapers, weather channels, and other media outlets to notify citizens of high ozone days. o Utilize TV Channels to issue high ozone alerts using the crawl bar at bottom of TV screens. ?? Encourage health organizations to sponsor ozone alerts in media. ?? Enhance ozone awareness (Outreach - Communication): assign a local agency to develop and implement a program to educate and motivate individuals to take actions to minimize ozone pollution. Includes a focused distribution of educational materials, dissemination of SCDHEC ground-level ozone forecast, increased media alerts to specific audiences, and includes action oriented components (i.e. ridesharing, telecommuting, etc.). ?? Develop a campaign to encourage things such as refueling vehicles during evenings, not topping off tanks when refueling, using lawnmowers during evenings instead of during high ozone hours, using of electric lawn mowers. ?? Develop a license plate program to generate revenue to implement the public awareness campaign. ?? Develop awareness program on tax savings for purchasing high efficiency vehicles.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, local media, health organizations, and Chambers of Commerce.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
18. Promote research in energy efficiency at local universities, industries, energy companies, federal government, and other institutions that improve air quality. Priority A	?? Establish programs to research energy efficiencies at local universities, e.g., Institute for Energy Studies at Clemson University. ?? Encourage business and industry to utilize the research from these programs to make the best decision concerning the purchase or upgrade of furnaces and boilers.		2005	/agency: local universities.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

	?? Encourage fuel cell and other hydrogen based research.			
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
19. Use of alternate fuels. Priority B	?? Direct local Planning Commissions to identify areas where alternative fuels will be best suited. ?? Encourage the use of alternate fuels; ?? Assist with establishing alternative fuel infrastructure for private sector clean fuel fleets. Fuels other than gasoline and diesel that are used to power on-road vehicles. Examples of alternate fuels include bio-diesel, electricity, ethanol, hydrogen, liquefied petroleum gas, methanol, and natural gas. ?? Assist with establishing alternative fuels for public fleets. Fuels other than gasoline and diesel that are used to power on-road vehicles. Examples of alternate fuels include bio-diesel, electricity, ethanol, hydrogen, liquefied petroleum gas, methanol, and natural gas. ?? Encourage a clean-fuel fleet program for centrally fueled fleets of more than 10 vehicles		Ongoing	Area: Countywide. Agency: local businesses and local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
20. Evaluate the use of High Occupancy Vehicle (HOV) lanes using existing lanes. Priority B	?? Evaluate use of HOV on three (3) lane interstate highways; ?? Show the advantages of designating HOVs; ?? Pass laws establishing regulations on HOVs lanes such as the threshold in the number of passengers (perhaps two) in the vehicle using HOVs lanes and time of day for the lane to be designated as HOV (rush hour). ?? Pass laws authorizing issuance of tickets for violations of HOVs lanes regulations, i.e., one-passenger vehicles using HOV lanes on designated hours.		2005	Area: Interstate limited access highways. Agency: SCDOT and SCDHEC.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
21. Modify speed limits for optimum fuel efficiency. Priority B	?? Direct SCDHEC and SCDOT to take the lead role. ?? Direct Planning Commissions to assist SCDHEC in modeling.		2005 or 2006	Area: Interstate highways. Agency: State Legislature and SCDOT.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
22. Develop process for evaluating and minimizing impact of major projects such as shopping centers, schools, and subdivisions. Priority B	?? Study impact of post construction traffic flow. ?? Study impact of construction activities.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
23. Community Schools to reduce vehicle miles traveled and encourage biking and walking for students and parents by encouraging smaller community-based schools that are integrated into neighborhoods Priority B	?? Eliminate minimum acreage requirements for school sites. ?? Cap student populations per facilities. ?? Require coordination among school boards and local governments to plan school sites and avoid conflicts with local planning goals. ?? Favor restoration and construction of community-based small schools over new construction of remote mega schools.			Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, planning commissions, and school boards.

OCONEE COUNTY
EARLY ACTION COMPACT

GROUND-LEVEL OZONE EMISSION REDUCTION PLAN

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

ADOPTED
FEBRUARY 17, 2004

Oconee County Early Action Plan for the 8-Hour Ozone Standard

Executive Summary

Although all areas within its boundaries are currently in attainment of the 8-hour National Ambient Air Quality Standard for Ozone, Oconee County recognizes that a jurisdiction's air quality is often affected by emissions originating in other regions. And, as exposure to ground-level ozone has been identified as a serious health concern, all local governments share in the responsibility of working to reduce ozone-causing emissions. Oconee County therefore committed to act as a partner in the South Carolina Early Action State Implementation Plan by signing an Early Action Compact on December 3, 2002. As such, the County will act to reduce emissions that cause ground-level ozone prior to deadlines mandated under the Clean Air Act. This plan establishes the reduction strategies Oconee County will implement.

Two groups of gasses combine with strong sunlight to create ground-level ozone, volatile organic compounds (VOC's) and nitrogen oxides (NOx). In Oconee County, the primary sources of VOC's are found in the natural environment, and would therefore be difficult to reduce. NOx, however, stems primarily from manmade sources, such as combustion engines and industrial processes, and may be more easily controllable. In Oconee County, the primary source of NOx can be found in exhaust from automobiles.

Oconee County has chosen implement a series of reduction strategies designed to reduce emissions from county-owned vehicles, equipment, and facilities, while educating and encouraging its citizens to do likewise. And though potentially challenged by public attitudes and limited resources, it is believed that these steps will over time effect a significant reduction in emissions in Oconee County. The chosen strategies include upgrading county vehicles and equipment through its recently begun Capital Improvements Plan, maintaining and constructing county facilities in the most energy-efficient manner practicable, implementing greenspace requirements in the county's subdivision regulations, assisting municipalities in their efforts to reduce emissions, and dissemination of ozone-related information to stakeholders and the general public. When combined with steps taken by the state and federal governments, as well as those of other local jurisdictions, the emissions reductions achieved by Oconee County's efforts will help further the goal of improved air quality for areas both inside and outside county borders.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Background

In 1997, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) revised the National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for Ozone from a one-hour standard to an 8-hour standard. This was done to reflect the latest understanding of the effects of ozone exposure and provide public health protection with adequate margin of safety. EPA will be designating areas as attainment (meeting the standard) or non-attainment (not meeting the standard) in April of 2004. This designation will be based on the most recent three years of monitoring data (i.e., 2001, 2002, 2003). The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) has an intensive monitoring network covering the state and routinely monitors for ozone during the months of April through October. This time period is often referred to as the "Ozone Season." If an area is designated non-attainment, the Clean Air Act (CAA) requires states to revise their State Implementation Plan (SIP) outlining how the area will return to attainment within a certain time period. If EPA designates areas in South Carolina as non-attainment in April of 2004, a revision to the South Carolina SIP will be due no later than 2007. Additionally, once an area is designated as non-attainment, the CAA has specific requirements that must be implemented. These requirements affect industry, economic development, and transportation. One requirement, Non-attainment New Source Review sets out the level of emissions reductions required for new and modified industrial facilities. Another requirement of non-attainment areas is to coordinate local transportation and air quality planning to ensure that transportation plans, programs and projects are consistent with air quality goals. According to the CAA, transportation plans, programs, and projects cannot create new violations of the Federal air quality standards; increase the frequency or severity of existing violations of the standard; or, delay attainment of standards.

The above approach is commonly referred to as the "traditional" approach. While safeguards for areas to return to attainment are included, certain prescriptive requirements may not be appropriate for all areas designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard. As a result, EPA provided an option for areas that were meeting the one-hour standard to attain the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and obtain cleaner air sooner than currently federally mandated. This option offers a more expeditious time frame for achieving emissions reductions, while providing "fail-safe" provisions for the area to revert to the traditional SIP process if specific milestones are not met. EPA will move forward with the designation process (attainment or non-attainment) but will defer the effective date, thus the prescriptive requirements of non-attainment designations, provided all terms and conditions of an Early Action Compact (EAC) are being met. A copy of the Oconee County EAC is included as Attachment A.

Forty-five counties in South Carolina elected to participate in the development of an Early Action State Implementation Plan (EAP). On December 3, 2002, Ann H. Hughes, County Supervisor, signed an Early Action Compact (EAC) for Oconee County. Participants in the EAC include the county, DHEC and the EPA. All of these parties agree to work together to implement federal, state and local emissions control measures that will allow the non-attainment areas to attain the 8-hour ozone standard earlier and therefore avoid implementing costly prescriptive measures. The EAC requires that all counties submit a local Early Action Plan to DHEC by March 31, 2004.

Although Oconee County is currently not designated as a non-attainment area for the 8-hour ozone standard, other areas in South Carolina may be. As air knows no boundaries, implementation of emission reduction strategies and support of federal and state rules and regulations by Oconee County will help to provide cleaner air sooner to citizens of South Carolina.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

What is Ozone?

Ozone is a gas that occurs both in the Earth's upper atmosphere and at ground level. Ozone is one of six criteria pollutants used by the EPA as an indicator of air quality. Depending on where ozone is found, it can be good or bad. Occurring naturally in the upper atmosphere, ozone acts as a shield from the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays. However, ground-level ozone is a concern during the summer months when the weather conditions are favorable for producing ozone. Ozone is formed by chemical reactions between volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in the presence of sunlight. Ozone is a major ingredient of smog.

Ozone Health Effects

Ozone can cause permanent damage to the respiratory system. Active children are at highest risk from ozone exposure because they often spend a large amount of time outdoors. Active adults of all ages who exercise or work outdoors have an increased risk of exposure to elevated levels of ozone. People with asthma or other respiratory diseases are particularly sensitive to ozone exposure. The following 2002 statistics are for Oconee County and were collected by the Bureau of Epidemiology at DHEC:

?? 9.3 percent of adults suffer annually from asthma;
?? 86 hospitalizations were due to asthma;
?? 103 children under the age of 18 visited the Emergency Room due to asthma; and,
?? Asthma is the leading cause of hospitalization for children under the age of 18.

Sources of NOx and VOCs

NOx and VOCs come from emissions from the following sources: stationary, area, mobile and natural. Stationary sources include larger permitted industry and power plants. Area sources are small, stationary and non-transportation sources that collectively contribute to air pollution. Area sources include gas stations (emit NOx) and dry-cleaners (emit VOCs). Mobile sources are divided into two categories, on-road and off-road. The off-road mobile sources include trains, ships, boats, airplanes, lawn equipment, and construction equipment. On-road mobile sources include cars, trucks, and buses. Natural sources for VOCs are released from vegetation, mostly trees in South Carolina. Natural sources for NOx are very rare and include emissions from soil, lightning, and oceans. The following figures for Oconee County show the percentage of sources by category for NOx (Figure 1) and VOCs (Figure 2).

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Figure 1-NOx

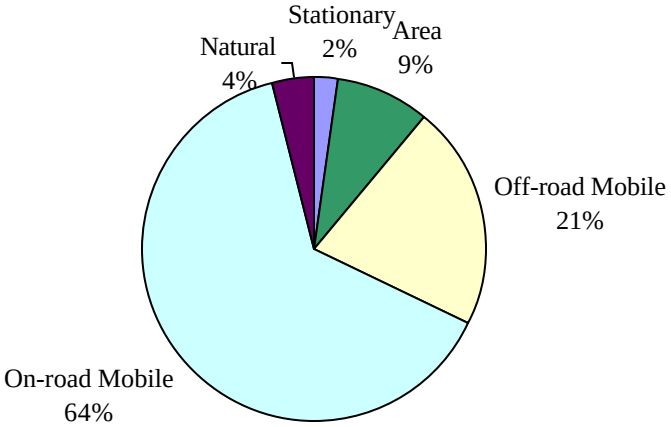
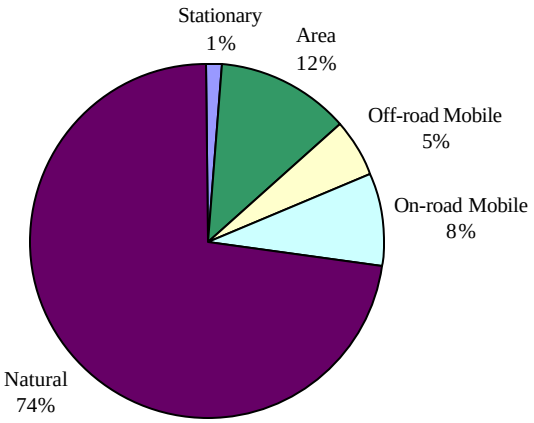


Figure 2 - VOC



US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Emissions of NOx and VOC are precursors to the formation of ozone. South Carolina is sometimes referred to as "NOx limited." This means that small amounts of NOx enable ozone to form rapidly when VOC levels are relatively high, but ozone production is quickly limited by the removal of NOx. Under these conditions, NOx reductions are highly effective in reducing ozone while VOC reductions have little effect. Figure 1 shows that 62 percent of the NOx emissions is from on-road mobile sources. With such a high percentage of NOx coming from on-road sources, it would appear that reductions from mobile sources would be beneficial.

Demographics

Oconee County's area is approximately 670 square miles, with a population of 66,215 according to the 2001-2002 South Carolina Statistical Abstract. The population density is approximately 99 persons/mile^2. There are a total of approximately 834 miles of interstate, state primary and state secondary roads in the county. The number of registered vehicles in Oconee County was 59,444, ranking the county 17th among the other counties in South Carolina for number of registered vehicles.

Of Oconee County's total population, 29,544 people over the age of 16 are employed. Of those employed, 28,936 people commute to work. The distribution of commute choices is identified on Table 1.

Table 1
Distribution of Commute Choices of Employed Over the Age of 16 in Oconee County

Commute Choice	Number Employed	Percentage
Drove alone	23,849	80.7
Carpooled	4,354	14.7
Worked at home	608	2.1
*Other	287	1
Walked	365	1.2
Public Transportation	81	0.3

*Other includes motorcycles, bicycles and other means of transportation not identified.

Industry

Attachment B contains a list of the industry within Oconee County and the most recent annual emission figures.

Public Involvement

Oconee County has begun efforts to encourage public involvement in reducing emissions in various ways. Area municipalities were informed of the effort in the early stages of plan development, and invited to participate. Currently, few have pursued the issue, but it is hoped that, over time, several towns will take an active role in emissions reduction. Also, a range of proposed reduction strategies have been presented in open forums such as Planning Commission meetings, community informational meetings, and County Council committee meetings. These sessions have resulted in significant media coverage, and have

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

sparked numerous contacts between the Ozone Action Coordinator and various stakeholders. The input gathered from these discussions was used when considering the merits of the reduction strategies.

A formal stakeholder group will be formed to educate and inform the general population. Informational meetings will be held, with local media encouraged to publicize the County's efforts. Other outreach efforts focused on providing the public with easy access to information about ground-level ozone will include a web page with both detailed information, and links to current ozone levels.

Emission Reduction Strategies

Through the development and implementation of this plan, Oconee County will implement local emission reduction strategies that are economically feasible and that make sense for the county. In doing so, the efforts of Oconee County should assist the state in achieving the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and maintaining the standard beyond 2012.

A number of federal control measures are in place and/or will be phased in over the next several years. These programs include the Tier II and Low Sulfur Gasoline and also the NOx SIP call. All of these programs have been developed to help areas attain air quality standards.

The state is also proposing new and/or modifications to regulations that will assist non-attainment areas. The State programs could include a Best Available Control Technology (BACT) regulation; modifications to the open burning regulations and a process to assure transportation plans, programs, and projects consider air quality goals.

Local measures must be implemented no later than April 2005. However, Oconee County will continue to address strategies that will assist in long-term maintenance of the 8-hour ozone standard. It is not possible to determine emissions reductions for each of the following strategies. However, directionally sound strategies have been selected and the county anticipates the cumulative impact of adopting each of these strategies will assist in maintaining the standard.

Attachment C is a list of the emission reduction strategies that will be implemented by Oconee County.

Challenges

Oconee County will be faced with challenges regarding the implementation of emissions reduction strategies. Behavior modification will be one of the challenges faced. Oconee County, through the efforts of the Ozone Action Coordinator and stakeholders, hopes to educate local citizens on the air quality standards and the implications of not meeting the standards. Once education efforts begin, the county anticipates behavior modifications by local citizens. It will be through the joint efforts of local government, private citizens, business, and industry that Oconee County will be able to assist the state in meeting and maintaining the 8-hour ozone standard.

An additional challenge lies in the availability of staff and budget to devote to the task. Currently, the duties of Ozone Action Coordinator are assigned to existing staff in the Planning Department. In the event that Oconee County is determined to be in "non-attainment" of the 8-Hour Standard, resources will merit review.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Maintenance

Local measures must be implemented no later than April 2005. However, as previously mentioned Oconee County will continue to address strategies that will assist in long-term maintenance of the 8-hour ozone standard. DHEC will continue to provide the air quality monitoring necessary to determine attainment of the 8-hour ozone standard. Yearly, at the end of each ozone season, Oconee County will review and evaluate the effectiveness of the strategies adopted. If necessary, additional emission reduction strategies may be adopted. Once the standard is reached in December 2007, and non-attainment designations are replaced with attainment designations, Oconee County will continue to evaluate the effectiveness of the strategies adopted and adjust emission reduction strategies where needed. Maintenance of the standard will depend upon the success of emission reduction strategies implemented by Oconee County and surrounding counties as well as federal and state initiatives.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Attachment A
Oconee County Early Action Compact

SOUTH CAROLINA'S 8-HOUR OZONE
EARLY ACTION COMPACT
Oconee County

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has provided an option for areas currently meeting the 1-hour ozone standard, like those in South Carolina, to attain the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and obtain cleaner air sooner than federally mandated. This option offers a more expeditious time line for achieving emissions reductions than expected under the EPA's 8-hour ozone implementation rulemaking, while providing "fail-safe" provisions for the area to revert to the traditional State Implementation Plan (SIP) process if specific milestones are not met. Through the development of this Early Action Compact (EAC), local, state, and EPA officials agree to work together to develop and implement local and state early action plans. The plans will become a part of the state early action SIP to reduce ground-level ozone concentrations to comply with the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and maintain the standard beyond that date. Failure to meet the obligations outlined in this EAC will result in immediate reversion to the traditional non-attainment designation process as required in the Clean Air Act (CAA).

In an effort to provide this information to areas within South Carolina, the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) held six public meetings throughout the state. The locations of the meetings were targeted to areas that could potentially be designated as non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard. The meetings were held in Columbia, Greenville, Florence, Rock Hill, Aiken and Charleston. EPA officials participated in five of the six meetings. The general public, local government representatives, industry representatives, and environmental interest groups attended the meetings. Prior to the meetings, DHEC issued a press release regarding the development of an early action SIP. Correspondence including a fact sheet was sent to all county administrators, Councils of Governments, Metropolitan Planning Organizations, public interest groups, industry representatives, other state agencies and others determined to be stakeholders in the process.

The Parties to this (EAC) are: Oconee County, South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) and EPA.

I. General Provisions

A. The parties commit to develop, implement and maintain the early action SIP (which includes the local early action plans) providing EPA defers the effective date of the non-attainment designation and related requirements as long as all conditions of the EAC and key milestones are met.

B. If the potential area of non-attainment does not meet all the terms of the EAC, then it will forfeit its participation and will be subject to the full planning requirements under applicable CAA

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

traditional SIP processes including requirements defined as part of the EPA's 8-hour ozone implementation rulemaking.

C. If the area has had the effective date of a non-attainment designation deferred and the area does not reach attainment of the standard by December 31, 2007, then the non-attainment designation will be effective. If the EPA's implementation schedule also requires a traditional SIP from areas on or before December 31, 2007, then a traditional SIP revision demonstrating attainment by the new attainment date will be due for the non-attainment area no later than December 31, 2008.

D. Before formal adoption into the early action SIP, this agreement may be modified or terminated by mutual consent of all parties, or any party may withdraw from the agreement by notifying other parties in writing. If a party's withdrawal from the agreement prevents remaining signatories from satisfying any of the terms and milestones of the original agreement, the agreement will be void, any deferred effective date of the non-attainment designation would be withdrawn and the area's non-attainment designation would become effective soon after. Upon termination or withdrawal from the EAC, the area will be subject to the full planning requirements under applicable CAA traditional processes including requirements defined as part of the EPA's 8-hour ozone implementation rulemaking. The local government signatories will approve the local early action plans before submittal to DHEC for inclusion in the early action SIP. Once the local early action plan is incorporated into the early action SIP, any modifications will be treated as SIP revisions.

E. Execution of this EAC by each Party shall be by signature of each Party's authorized representative. This agreement remains in effect until December 31, 2007.

II. Early Action Compact Requirements

A. Milestones and Reporting

DHEC and local areas will assess progress towards developing and implementing the early action SIP and make a report available to EPA and the public every six months beginning in June 2003. As per EPA guidance, the key milestones for participation in the EAC are identified in the following table.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Local Plan /Early Action SIP Milestones		
DATE	**MILESTONE**	**RESPONSIBILITY**
December 31, 2002	EAC signed by all parties and submitted to EPA	Local/State/EPA
June 16, 2003	Discussion of control measures being considered to EPA	Local/State
March 31, 2004	Final local early action plan submitted to DHEC; copy to EPA	Local
December 31, 2004	Early Action State Implementation Plan submitted to EPA for incorporation into SIP	State
April 1, 2005	Local/State control strategies implemented no later than this date	Local/State
September 30, 2005	EPA takes final action on SIP submitted December 31, 2004	EPA
June 30, 2006	State submits progress report to EPA	State
December 31, 2007	Attainment of the 8-hour ozone standard	Local/State

B. Emissions Inventories

1. DHEC will be responsible for developing emissions inventories.

2. An initial modeling emissions inventory will be completed by December 31, 2002. This inventory includes:
   a. Emissions modeling data for a 1998 episode that is representative of a typical ozone season exceedance that meets the EPA episode selection guidance;
   b. MOBILE6 for determining on-road mobile emissions;
   c. NONROAD model data; and,
   d. Area source database utilizing population data allocated statewide.

3. A 2007 future year modeling emissions inventory will be developed by March 31, 2004. This inventory will sufficiently account for projected future growth in ozone precursor emissions through 2007, particularly from stationary, non-road and on-road mobile sources.

4. Additional inventories will be contingent upon legislative appropriations or other funding. Selection of specific episode inventories will be partially determined by the conceptual model, which reflects an analysis of meteorological conditions typical of high ozone events.

5. Emissions inventories will be compared and analyzed for trends in emission sources over time. The emissions inventory comparison and analysis will be completed by December 31, 2003.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

C. Modeling

1. DHEC will be responsible for conducting the meteorological and air quality modeling analysis. DHEC will conduct the modeling analysis based on the "Draft Guidance on the use of Models and Other Analyses in Attainment Demonstrations for the 8-Hour Ozone NAAQS" (EPA-454/R-99-004, May 1999). The modeling will follow the guidance as facilitated by the EPA Regional Office.

2. Base case modeling will be completed by December 31, 2002. Future case modeling will be completed by October 31, 2003. One or more modeled control cases will be completed by January 31, 2004, with final revisions completed by March 31, 2004. All modeling will:
   - be SIP quality and perform within EPA's accepted margin of accuracy;
   - be carefully documented;
   - sufficiently account for projected future growth in ozone precursor emissions;
   - be accomplished by DHEC and reviewed by EPA; and,
   - be used to determine the effectiveness of NO_x and/or VOC reductions. The control case(s) will be used to determine the relative effectiveness of different emission reduction strategies and to aid in the selection of appropriate emission reduction strategies.

D. Control Strategies

1. All adopted Federal and State control strategies that have been or will be implemented by the December 31, 2007, attainment date will be included in base, future and control case modeling.

2. Additional local and state control strategies under consideration will be identified by June 16, 2003. The local and state control strategies selected will be implemented as soon as practical, but no later than April 1, 2005.

3. Local and state control strategies will be specific, quantified, permanent and enforceable. The strategies will also include specific implementation dates and detailed documentation and reporting processes.

4. Voluntary strategies can play a supporting role in the local early action plan and the early action SIP. If emission reductions from voluntary strategies are quantified and credit is taken for them in the local early action plan or the early action SIP, those emission reductions will be enforceable. Additional strategies must be implemented to meet those quantified reduction requirements if quantified voluntary strategies fail. This is true for all quantified emission reductions.

5. Local and state control strategies will be designed and implemented with full stakeholder participation.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

6. Local and state control strategies will be incorporated by DHEC into the early action SIP. In the event that the local area desires to add, delete or substitute strategies after early action SIP submittal, the local area will request a modification. Local early action plan modifications will be treated as SIP revisions and facilitated by DHEC.

E. Maintenance for Growth

1. The early action SIP will include a component to address emissions growth at least five years beyond December 31, 2007, ensuring that the areas will remain in attainment of the 8-hour ozone standard during that period. Attainment maintenance analysis will be completed by January 31, 2004, with final revisions completed by March 31, 2004. The analysis will employ one or more of the following or any other appropriate techniques necessary to make such a demonstration:
   a. Modeling analysis showing ozone levels below the 8-hour ozone standard in 2012;
   b. An annual review of growth (especially mobile and stationary source) to ensure control measures and growth assumptions are adequate;
   c. Identification and quantification of federal, state, and/or local measures indicating sufficient reductions to offset growth estimates; or,
   d. Any other appropriate techniques necessary to make such a determination.

2. The early action SIP must also detail a continuing planning process that includes modeling updates and modeling assumption verification (particularly growth assumptions). Modeling updates and planning processes must consider and evaluate the following:
   a. All relevant actual new point sources;
   b. Impacts from potential new source growth; and,
   c. Future transportation patterns and their impact on air quality in a manner that is consistent with the most current adopted Long Range Transportation Plan and most current trend and projections of local motor vehicle emissions.

3. If the review of emissions growth in conjunction with the continuing planning process demonstrates that adopted emission reduction strategies are inadequate to address growth in emissions, additional measures will be added to the early action plan. Local planning processes should prepare for this possibility.

4. In the event that the continuing planning process identifies the need to add, delete, or substitute control strategies after the local early action plan has been incorporated into the early action SIP, the local area will initiate, and DHEC will facilitate a SIP revision to accommodate changes.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

F. Public Involvement

1. Public involvement has been and will continue to be strongly encouraged during the planning and implementation process.

2. Public awareness programs will be used to provide opportunities for involvement in the planning process, implementation of control strategies, and any other issues important to the area.

3. Interested stakeholders (i.e., local, state, and federal government, citizens, public interest groups, and the business community) will continue to be involved in the planning process as early as possible. Planning meetings will be open to the public, with posted meeting times and locations. Early action SIP drafts will be publicly available, and the drafting process will have sufficient opportunities for comment from all interested stakeholders.

4. Opportunities for public comment on the proposed early action SIP will be provided and will follow the traditional SIP revision process as implemented by DHEC.

5. Semi-annual reports detailing, at a minimum, progress toward key milestones, will be made available to the public.

6. DHEC has established and will maintain a website for South Carolina's Early Action Plan for the 8-hour ozone standard, located at www.scdhec.net/baq/eap.html.

III. Local Government Responsibilities

The local governments agree to develop and implement a local early action plan that will promote the area's attainment by December 31, 2007, of the 8-hour ozone standard and maintenance until at least 2012. The local governments will develop this plan in coordination with the DHEC, EPA, stakeholders and the public. The local early action plan will include a process to evaluate the effectiveness and maintain long-term compliance with the standard.

After all adopted Federal and State controls that have been or will be implemented by the attainment date of December 31, 2007, are accounted for in the modeling, the local area must adopt additional local controls, as necessary to demonstrate attainment of the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007. Local controls under consideration must be identified and described by June 16, 2003. These measures must be included in the semi-annual report made available to the public.

The draft local early action plan will be submitted to DHEC by August 31, 2003. The final local early action plan will be submitted to DHEC, with a copy forwarded to EPA, by March 31, 2004. The adopted local early action plan will be included in the early action SIP due December 31, 2004.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

In the event a development or issue arises that may impact performance or progress toward key milestones (including if a key milestone will be or has been missed and/or if a termination or modification has been requested), the responsible party will notify all other signatories in writing as soon as possible.

IV. The South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control

DHEC agrees to develop and implement a state early action SIP that will demonstrate the participating area's attainment by December 31, 2007, of the 8-hour ozone standard and maintenance until at least 2012. DHEC will develop this plan in coordination with the local governments, EPA, stakeholders and the public. The state early action SIP will include a process to monitor and maintain long-term compliance with the standard.

It is the responsibility of each state under the CAA to ensure attainment with all National Ambient Air Quality Standards. At any such time that an area is deemed non-attainment, the state will be required to develop a plan to return the area(s) to attainment in accordance with the CAA. If applicable, South Carolina is committed to working with adjacent states to assure mutual attainment of national standards.

In the event a development or issue arises that may impact performance or progress toward key milestones (including if a key milestone will be or has been missed and/or if a termination or modification has been requested), DHEC will notify all other signatories in writing as soon as possible.

DHEC will provide support to areas throughout the planning and implementation process by:

1. Developing emission inventories, modeling, trend analysis, and quantification and comparison of control measures.
2. Providing necessary information on all federal and state adopted emission reduction measures, which affect the area.
3. Providing technical and strategic assistance, as appropriate, in the selection and implementation of control strategies.
4. Providing technical and planning assistance in developing and implementing processes to address the impact of emissions growth beyond the attainment date.
5. Maintaining monitors and reporting and analysis of monitoring data.
6. Promoting public awareness efforts.
7. Coordinating communication between local areas and the EPA to facilitate continuing the EPA review of local work.
8. Ensuring expeditious review of local early action plan(s), and if deemed adequate, proposing modification of the early action SIP to adopt the early action plan.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

9. Adopting control measures into the early action SIP as expeditiously as possible. The final complete early action SIP revision must be completed, adopted, and submitted by the state to the EPA by December 31, 2004.

10. Tracking progress. If any milestone is missed and EPA withdraws the deferred effective date, thereby triggering a non-attainment designation and applicable statutory requirements, the state will strive to submit a traditional non-attainment SIP within one year. However, due to the South Carolina legislative review process, it may take at least eighteen months.

11. Working concurrently with areas not electing to participate in the early action SIP process in preparing the traditional SIP submittal as required by the CAA.

V. The Environmental Protection Agency

The EPA will participate by:

1. Recognizing the local area's and state's commitment to voluntarily adopt an early, substantive, enforceable, and scientifically-based attainment plan with early implementation of control measures by becoming a party to the EAC developed in conformance with South Carolina's Protocol for Early Action Compacts.

2. Providing technical assistance to the state(s) and local area(s) in the development of the early action plan.

3. Reviewing and approving the completed early action SIP by no later than September 30, 2005.

4. Deferring the effective date of non-attainment designation and related requirements for participating areas that fail to meet the 8-hour ozone standard as long as all terms and key milestones of the EAC are being met, including submission of the early action SIP revision by December 31, 2004.

5. Designating the area expeditiously as attainment and imposing no additional requirements, provided that the monitors in the area reflect attainment by December 31, 2007.

6. Taking action to withdraw the deferred effective date if the area violates the standard as of December 31, 2007, and the area has had the effective date of its non-attainment designation deferred. The area's non-attainment designation will become effective soon after.

7. Ensuring appropriate credit in the traditional SIP process for all emissions reductions from measures implemented in the early action SIP if the area does not meet all the terms of the EAC; including meeting agreed-upon key milestones and is designated (or re-designated if necessary) according to the EPA's 8-hour ozone implementation guidelines. The EPA will offer such an area no delays, exemptions, or other favorable treatment because of its participation in the EAC.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

8. Not allowing any area to renew their EAC after December 31, 2007, or initiate a new compact if it has previously forfeited its participation.

VI. Signatures

United States Environmental Protection Agency	Title	Date
South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control	Title	Date
Oconee County Representative	Co Supervisor Title	12/03/02 Date

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Attachment B
Major Industries in Oconee County

?? **West Point Stevens, Inc.**	**Textiles**
?? **Duke Energy Corporation**	**Energy**
?? **Schlumberger SEMA**	**Electronic Measuring Devices**
?? **Schneider Electric/Square D Company**	**Motor Control Centers**
?? **Dunlop Slazenger Group**	**Sports Equipment**
?? **Kendall Healthcare Product Company**	**Healthcare-related Fabrics**
?? **Englehard Corporation**	**Precious Metal Catalyst**
?? **Timken Corporation**	**Bearings**
?? **Kennametal IPG**	**Twist Drills**
?? **U.S. Engine Valve Corporation**	**Engine Valves**
?? **BP Fabrics & Fibers**	**Non-woven Fabric**
?? **BorgWarner Automotive, Inc.**	**Automotive Components**
?? **Jacobs Chuck Manufacturing**	**Drill and Tap Chucks**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Attachment C
Oconee County
Emission Reduction Strategies

Measure	Description	Current assessment of emission reductions	Implementation Date	Geographic area and/or local government
Ozone Action Coordinator	Designation of county staff person to coordinate education efforts and dissemination of ozone related information	Directionally Sound	July 2003	Countywide
Ozone Reduction Meetings	Coordination of meetings with municipalities, stakeholder groups, the public, and other entities	Directionally Sound	2004	Countywide
Lower Emissions in County Fleet	Utilize Capital Improvement Plan to initiate annual review of vehicle and equipment fleet. Upgrade and replace older, less-fuel efficient vehicles and equipment as budget allows; replace improperly operating catalytic converters.	Directionally Sound	2003	County Government
Energy-efficient Buildings	Utilize Capital Improvement Plan to initiate annual review of needed upgrades to county-owned buildings and facilities. Resulting construction and maintenance projects to result in highest level of energy-efficiency practical for the structures.	Directionally Sound	2003	County Government

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Reduce Speeding on Highways	County shall support efforts by County Sheriff to emphasize speed and traffic control (this may or may not include expansion of Traffic Control Division of Sheriff's Department)	Directionally Sound	2004	Countywide
Greenspace Regulations	Amend Land Development and Subdivision Regulations to require minimum areas of greenspace and trees in all new county-approved subdivisions	Directionally Sound	2004	Countywide
Include Ozone Reduction in Comprehensive Plan	Include emission reduction efforts as a major goal in the updated Comprehensive Plan	Directionally Sound	2004	Countywide
Intergovernmental Cooperation	Encourage and assist municipalities in taking an active role in countywide emission reduction efforts. This may include supporting efforts by municipalities to develop and expand mass transportation facilities	Directionally Sound	2004	Countywide

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Pickens County Early Action Plan for the 8-Hour Ozone Standard

Background

In 1997, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) revised the National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for Ozone from a one-hour standard to an 8-hour standard. This was done to reflect the latest understanding of the effects of ozone exposure and provide public health protection with adequate margin of safety. EPA will be designating areas as attainment (meeting the standard) or non-attainment (not meeting the standard) in April of 2004. This designation will be based on the most recent three years of monitoring data (i.e., 2001, 2002, 2003). The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) has an intensive monitoring network covering the state and routinely monitors for ozone during the months of April through October. This time period is often referred to as the "Ozone Season." If an area is designated non-attainment, the Clean Air Act (CAA) requires states to revise their State Implementation Plan (SIP) outlining how the area will return to attainment within a certain time period. If EPA designates areas in South Carolina as non-attainment in April of 2004, a revision to the South Carolina SIP will be due no later than 2007. Additionally, once an area is designated as non-attainment, the CAA has specific requirements that must be implemented. These requirements affect industry, economic development, and transportation. One requirement, Non-attainment New Source Review sets out the level of emissions reductions required for new and modified industrial facilities. Another requirement of non-attainment areas is to coordinate local transportation and air quality planning to ensure that transportation plans, programs and projects are consistent with air quality goals. According to the CAA, transportation plans, programs, and projects cannot create new violations of the Federal air quality standards; increase the frequency or severity of existing violations of the standard; or, delay attainment of standards.

The above approach is commonly referred to as the "traditional" approach. While safeguards for areas to return to attainment are included, certain prescriptive requirements may not be appropriate for all areas designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard. As a result, EPA provided an option for areas that were meeting the one-hour standard to attain the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and obtain cleaner air sooner than currently federally mandated. This option offers a more expeditious time frame for achieving emissions reductions, while providing "fail-safe" provisions for the area to revert to the traditional SIP process if specific milestones are not met. EPA will move forward with the designation process (attainment or non-attainment) but will defer the effective date, thus the prescriptive requirements of non-attainment designations, provided all terms and conditions of an Early Action Compact (EAC) are being met.

Forty-five counties in South Carolina elected to participate in the development of an Early Action State Implementation Plan (EAP). Participants in the EAC include the county, DHEC and the EPA. All of these parties agree to work together to implement federal, state and local emissions control measures that will allow the non-attainment areas to attain the 8-hour ozone standard earlier and therefore avoid implementing costly prescriptive measures. The EAC requires that all counties submit a local Early Action Plan to DHEC by March 31, 2004.

Pickens County may be designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard even though monitoring data indicates that Pickens County is meeting the standard. As air knows no boundaries, implementation of its local emission reduction strategies will need the support of other local emission reduction strategies as well as federal and state rules and regulations to provide cleaner air sooner to citizens of South Carolina.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

What is Ozone?

Ozone is a gas that occurs both in the Earth's upper atmosphere and at ground level. Ozone is one of six criteria pollutants used by the EPA as an indicator of air quality. Depending on where ozone is found, it can be good or bad. Occurring naturally in the upper atmosphere, ozone acts as a shield from the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays. However, ground-level ozone is a concern during the summer months when the weather conditions are favorable for producing ozone. Ozone is formed by chemical reactions between volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in the presence of sunlight. Ozone is a major ingredient of smog.

Ozone Health Effects

Ozone can cause permanent damage to the respiratory system. Active children are at highest risk from ozone exposure because they often spend a large amount of time outdoors. Active adults of all ages who exercise or work outdoors have an increased risk of exposure to elevated levels of ozone. People with asthma or other respiratory diseases are particularly sensitive to ozone exposure.

Sources of NOx and VOCs

NOx and VOCs come from emissions from the following sources: stationary, area, mobile and natural. Stationary sources include larger permitted industry and power plants. Area sources are small, stationary and non-transportation sources that collectively contribute to air pollution. Area sources include gas stations (emit NOx) and dry-cleaners (emit VOCs). Mobile sources are divided into two categories, on-road and off-road. The off-road mobile sources include trains, ships, boats, airplanes, lawn equipment, and construction equipment. On-road mobile sources include cars, trucks, and buses. Natural sources for VOCs are released from vegetation, mostly trees in South Carolina. Natural sources for NOx are very rare and include emissions from soil, lightning, and oceans.

Stakeholder Involvement

Pickens County has utilized its citizenry in the developed its Emission Reduction Strategies. Stakeholders are involved in the Pickens County Air Quality Advisory Committee, and citizens have been invited to partipate through the public hearing process. Progress reports submitted every six months will provide information regarding public relations, the activities of the Advisory Committee, and a complete listing of public outreach initiatives.

Emission Reduction Strategies

Through the development and implementation of this plan, local emission reduction strategies that are economically feasible and that make sense for the county will be implemented no later than April 2005. In doing so, these efforts should assist the state in achieving the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and maintaining the standard beyond 2012.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

A number of federal control measures are in place and/or will be phased in over the next several years. These programs include the Tier II and Low Sulfur Gasoline and also the NOx SIP call. All of these programs have been developed to help areas attain air quality standards.

The state is also proposing new and/or modifications to regulations that will assist non-attainment areas. The State programs could include a regulation that would result in VOC and NOx reductions; modifications to the open burning regulations and a process to assure transportation plans, programs, and projects consider air quality goals.

Attachment 1 contains a list of emission reduction strategies that will be implemented by the county. While it may not be possible to determine emissions reductions for each of the strategies included, directionally sound strategies have been selected and the county anticipates the cumulative impact of adopting each of these strategies will assist in maintaining the standard.

Maintenance

The county will continue to address strategies that will assist in long-term maintenance of the 8-hour ozone standard. DHEC will continue to provide the air quality monitoring necessary to determine attainment of the 8-hour ozone standard. Yearly, at the end of each ozone season, there will be a review and evaluation to determine the effectiveness of the strategies adopted. If necessary, additional emission reduction strategies may be adopted. Maintenance of the standard will depend upon the success of emission reduction strategies implemented as well as federal and state initiatives.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Pickens County Early Action Compact Milestone - March 2004

Based on stakeholder consultation and taking into consideration resource and political constraints, the following control measures under consideration can be reasonably implemented. It is anticipated these measures under consideration will assist Pickens County in achieving and/or maintaining the 8-hour ozone standard by 2007 and beyond.

Measure under consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed date for implementation	Geographic area and/or local government
Public Relations	1)Diesel-retrofit optimization study & implement. Share with fleet owners. 2)Catalytic converter study and implement. Share with public and fleet owners. 3)Detail landfill methane extraction benefits in publications to public 4)Develop Park & Ride program in conjuction with county mass transit. 5) Detail benefits fromspecifications that improve air pollutant emissions 6)Develop publication to promote car pooling 7)Review County "no-idling" plicy with staff and publications to public 8)Notify public on any taxing modifications that promote fewer pollutant emissions 9) Promote development, use and notifications for new and existing mass transit program	Not quantifiable at this time.	April 2005	County wide program implemented by County administration
Ozone Adv Comm	Periodic meetings to oversee the direction of County during implementation of Ozone EAC action items. Continue to develop new courses of action as program continues to develop.	None Available	Completed and ongoing.	County wide program implemented by County administration
Heavy Diesel Retrofits/Alternative Fuel for County Fleet	1)Develop inventory of heavy diesels. Study retrofit technologies and synergy with alternative fuel. Develop economic optimization plan for retrofitting schedule. 2)Look at biodiesel, ULSD, options and incorporate into economic optimization plan for heavy diesel retrofitting. 3) Retrofit vehicles. 4) Schedule heavy-diesel retirement plan for vehicles not retrofitted. 5)Share findings with diesel fleet owners and public relations program.	Not quantifiable at this time	April 2005	County-owned vehicle pool administered by County administration
Catalytic Convertor County Fleet	1) Evaluate fleet emissions maintenance history for light duty vehicles. 2) Develop SOP if needed to meet mfgr's recommendations. 3) Implement SOP. 4) Report finding to fleet owners and public relations program.	Not quantifiable at this time	April, 2005	County-owned vehicle pool administered by County administration
Landfill Methane	Methane extraction system under construction at Easley Landfill. Document pollutant reductions and report in public relations program.	Unknown at this time	February, 2004	Municipal Landfill owned/operated by County administration.
Park & Ride	Coordinate Park & Ride locations with the development of mass transit in Pickens County.	Not quantifiable at this time.	April, 2005	County wide program implemented by County administration
Contract Specs	Develop SOP for combusion engine purchases and for contract services received from operators of mobile sources.	Not quantifiable at this time.	January 2005.	County-owned equipment pool administered by County administration
Carpooling	Develop brochure for public relations program.	Not quantifiable at this time.	April, 2005	County wide program implemented by County administration
No-Idling Policy	"No-Idling" Policy developed for Pickens County in September, 2003	Not quantifiable at this time.	Completed, 9/2003.	County-owned vehicle pool administered by County administration
Property Tax Rules	Work with Pickens County administration todevelop tax rule modifications that will promote pollutant emissions reduction. Report findings in public relations program.	Not quantifiable at this time.	April, 2005	County wide program implemented by County administration
School Bus Program (Added 12/2003)	County to offer assistance to School District to improve Bus ridership, school parking permits, special restrictions for air quality, May-June emphasis. Traffic control.	Not quantifiable at this time.	8/2004 or 2005	County administration to assist County School District in County-wide program

Background

In 1997, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) revised the National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for Ozone from a one-hour standard to an 8-hour standard. This was done to reflect the latest understanding of the effects of ozone exposure and provide public health protection with adequate margin of safety. EPA will be designating areas as attainment (meeting the standard) or non-attainment (not meeting the standard) in April of 2004. This designation will be based on the most recent three years of monitoring data (i.e., 2001, 2002, 2003). The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) has an intensive monitoring network covering the state and routinely monitors for ozone during the months of April through October. This time period is often referred to as the "Ozone Season." If an area is designated non-attainment, the Clean Air Act (CAA) requires states to revise their State Implementation Plan (SIP) outlining how the area will return to attainment within a certain time period. If EPA designates areas in South Carolina as non-attainment in April of 2004, a revision to the South Carolina SIP will be due no later than 2007. Additionally, once an area is designated as non-attainment, the CAA has specific requirements that must be implemented. These requirements affect industry, economic development, and transportation. One requirement, Non-attainment New Source Review sets out the level of emissions reductions required for new and modified industrial facilities. Another requirement of non-attainment areas is to coordinate local transportation and air quality planning to ensure that transportation plans, programs and projects are consistent with air quality goals. According to the CAA, transportation plans, programs, and projects cannot create new violations of the Federal air quality standards; increase the frequency or severity of existing violations of the standard; or, delay attainment of standards.

The above approach is commonly referred to as the "traditional" approach. While safeguards for areas to return to attainment are included, certain prescriptive requirements may not be appropriate for all areas designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard. As a result, EPA provided an option for areas that were meeting the one-hour standard to attain the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and obtain cleaner air sooner than currently federally mandated. This option offers a more expeditious time frame for achieving emissions reductions, while providing "fail-safe" provisions for the area to revert to the traditional SIP process if specific milestones are not met. EPA will move forward with the designation process (attainment or non-attainment) but will defer the effective date, thus the prescriptive requirements of non-attainment designations, provided all terms and conditions of an Early Action Compact (EAC) are being met.

Forty-five counties in South Carolina elected to participate in the development of an Early Action State Implementation Plan (EAP). Participants in the EAC include the county, DHEC and the EPA. All of these parties agree to work together to implement federal, state and local emissions control measures that will allow the non-attainment areas to attain the 8-hour ozone standard earlier and therefore avoid implementing costly prescriptive measures. The EAC requires that all counties submit a local Early Action Plan to DHEC by March 31, 2004.

Spartanburg County is a potential area to be designated non-attainment for the 8-hour ozone standard, as are other areas in South Carolina. As air knows no boundaries, implementation of emission reduction strategies and support of federal and state rules and regulations will help to provide cleaner air sooner to citizens of South Carolina.

What is Ozone?

Ozone is a gas that occurs both in the Earth's upper atmosphere and at ground level. Ozone is one of six criteria pollutants used by the EPA as an indicator of air quality. Depending on where ozone is found, it can

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

be good or bad. Occurring naturally in the upper atmosphere, ozone acts as a shield from the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays. However, ground-level ozone is a concern during the summer months when the weather conditions are favorable for producing ozone. Ozone is formed by chemical reactions between volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) in the presence of sunlight. Ozone is a major ingredient of smog.

Ozone Health Effects

Ozone can cause permanent damage to the respiratory system. Active children are at highest risk from ozone exposure because they often spend a large amount of time outdoors. Active adults of all ages who exercise or work outdoors have an increased risk of exposure to elevated levels of ozone. People with asthma or other respiratory diseases are particularly sensitive to ozone exposure.

Sources of NOx and VOCs

NOx and VOCs come from emissions from the following sources: stationary, area, mobile and natural. Stationary sources include larger permitted industry and power plants. Area sources are small, stationary and non-transportation sources that collectively contribute to air pollution. Area sources include gas stations (emit NOx) and dry-cleaners (emit VOCs). Mobile sources are divided into two categories, on-road and off-road. The off-road mobile sources include trains, ships, boats, airplanes, lawn equipment, and construction equipment. On-road mobile sources include cars, trucks, and buses. Natural sources for VOCs are released from vegetation, mostly trees in South Carolina. Natural sources for NOx are very rare and include emissions from soil, lightning, and oceans.

Stakeholder Involvement

Refer to the progress reports submitted every six months for information regarding the stakeholder process and a complete listing of the stakeholder meetings and public outreach initiatives.

Emission Reduction Strategies

Through the development and implementation of this plan, local emission reduction strategies that are economically feasible and that make sense for the county will be implemented no later than April 2005. In doing so, these efforts should assist the state in achieving the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and maintaining the standard beyond 2012.

A number of federal control measures are in place and/or will be phased in over the next several years. These programs include the Tier II and Low Sulfur Gasoline and also the NOx SIP call. All of these programs have been developed to help areas attain air quality standards.

The state is also proposing new and/or modifications to regulations that will assist non-attainment areas. The State programs could include a regulation that would result in VOC and NOx reductions; modifications to the open burning regulations and a process to assure transportation plans, programs, and projects consider air quality goals.

Attachment 1 contains a list of emission reduction strategies that will be implemented by the county. While it may not be possible to determine emissions reductions for each of the strategies included, directionally

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

sound strategies have been selected and the county anticipates the cumulative impact of adopting each of these strategies will assist in maintaining the standard.

Maintenance

The county will continue to address strategies that will assist in long-term maintenance of the 8-hour ozone standard. DHEC will continue to provide the air quality monitoring necessary to determine attainment of the 8-hour ozone standard. Yearly, at the end of each ozone season, there will be a review and evaluation to determine the effectiveness of the strategies adopted. If necessary, additional emission reduction strategies may be adopted. Maintenance of the standard will depend upon the success of emission reduction strategies implemented as well as federal and state initiatives.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Early Action Compact – List of Possible Emission Reduction Strategies Under Consideration
Upstate Counties of Anderson, Greenville, and Spartanburg (South Carolina)
Adopted by the Upstate Air Quality Steering Committee on December 2, 2003

Based on stakeholder consultation and taking into consideration resource and political constraints, the following control measures are under consideration pending modeling that demonstrates compliance in 2007 by SCDHEC. It is anticipated these measures under consideration will assist the County of Anderson, Greenville, Spartanburg, South Carolina, in achieving and/or maintaining the 8-hour ozone standard by 2007.

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
1. Support SCDHEC statewide efforts to reduce ozone levels. Priority A	?? Develop stakeholder group to support and participate in modeling efforts. ?? Develop stakeholder group to participate in development of regulations (NOx – BACT (Best Available Control Technology Economically Achievable), restrict open burning).	Equivalent to removing 359,500 cars from the road or 7190 tons of VOC	Ongoing	Area: Countywide. Agency: SCDHEC, local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
2. Designate an Ozone Action Coordinator Priority A	?? Designate a staff person in each County who will be responsible for coordination of counties ozone programs.	Not applicable.	March 2003	Area: Countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
3. Seek low sulfur fuels as early as possible. Priority A	?? Continue to coordinate with representatives of Colonial and Plantation pipelines, refiners, and State representatives to ensure that the upstate has the opportunity to receive low sulfur fuels at the earliest date as they can be provided.		Ongoing	Area: Countywide Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
4. Design and implement congestion management and Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) measures. Priority A	?? Implement congestion management projects: intersection and signalization improvements to alleviate traffic congestion, therefore, reducing emissions from idling vehicles; ?? Implement Intelligent Traffic Systems such as automated advisory/alert messages to drivers on interstate highways. For example: advise motorist about an accident ahead and the use of alternate routes to avoid congestion, which minimize emissions from idle vehicles. ?? Encourage and support improved traffic operational planning, engineering and maintenance for existing		2003 and ongoing	Area: Cities and Counties major corridors. Agency: GRATS, SPATS, and ANATS.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
	and future transportation infrastructure.			

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
5. Use of hybrid vehicles. Priority A	?? Encourage people, public and private organizations to purchase hybrid vehicles as they replace vehicles/fleet ?? Encourage that 10% of public agencies fleet have hybrid vehicles (use of hybrid vehicles does not require changes in infrastructure for dispensing fuel). ?? Encourage public agencies to require purchasing hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs) through the State vehicle contract.		Counties: 2004-2005. Other local governments as soon as practical.	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
6. Use higher efficiency engines for school buses. Priority A	?? Require purchase of high efficiency engines for school buses as they are replaced. In South Carolina, the SC Department of Education is in charge of maintenance of school buses. DHEC is working with SC Department of Education to obtain grants from EPA. ?? Promote an Adopt-a-School-Bus program. ?? Endorse a statewide recommendation for the State to take the lead.		As soon as practical.	Area: countywide. Agency: State and local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
7a. Develop incentive programs and opportunity for citizens to choose alternative transportation modes. Establish intermodal connections with an emphasis on mass transit.. Priority A	WALKING/BIKING: ?? Encourage local government to increase pedestrian/bicycle infrastructure spending (the Upstate spends 2¢ per person compared to SC spending 22¢ per person). ?? Establish safer bike routes with better signs marking lanes and routes. ?? Increase highway funding for bike paths, walking or mass transit including high-speed rail. Support the federal transportation enhancement program. ?? Install bike racks on all transit vehicles to encourage intermodal transportation. New buses purchased through the state's bus purchase program will have bike racks. PARK and RIDE:		2004	Area: Multi-County. Agency: Related agencies.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

	?? Establish mass transportation between a plant and a park-and-ride site. CARPOOLING: ?? Work with local government to offer incentives for employees to car pool. MASS TRANSIT: ?? Offer a free trolley service running in a loop in downtown areas and nearby restaurants, especially during lunch hours; ?? Research past feasibility studies on free downtown shuttles. Potential for sponsorship with local area restaurants and businesses for a lunch time shuttle - could defer the operational costs of the endeavor. ?? Support mass transit (transportation choices and alternatives): While the only local mass transit choice that is currently available in some areas is the transit bus, example of future options such as bus rapid transit, commuter passenger service offered by trains on existing rail systems, a diesel multiple unit or "light rail" should be supported.			
7b. Offer free or reduced transportation cost on high ozone days. Priority A	MASS TRANSIT: ?? Implement a coordinated high ozone day alert action plan to include public notification and free or reduced ozone fares from the transportation providers.		2004	Area: Multi-County. Agency: local transit providers and related agencies.
7c. Reduce vehicle miles traveled by developing efficient user-friendly transit systems. Priority A	?? Integrate transportation planning with land use planning so public transit can make a comprehensive contribution to economic development and mobility; ?? Remove local barriers to densification in downtowns, infill areas, and transit stations and corridors.		2004	Area: Countywide. Agency: local transit authorities.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
8. Review and update air emission inventory for the Upstate. Priority A	?? Ensure all industrial sources still operating. Review industrial sources for plant closures. ?? Identify major sources of NOx. ?? Map the locations of point sources (10% of point sources cannot be found). ?? Map the specific locations and the area sources where coal is burned.	**NO_X:** Over 1,000 tpy of NO_X emissions (possibly as much as 3,156 tpy) may be overstated in the Upstate area source emission inventory. **VOC:** Over 7,000 tpy of VOC emissions (possibly as much as 20,191 tpy)	Fall 2003 Prior to final Urban Airshed Model runs	Area: Countywide. Agency: SCDHEC.

		may be overstated in the Upstate area source emission inventory.		

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
9. Support SCDHEC in evaluating and seeking reductions from major sources based on modeling. Priority A	?? Coordinate with Duke Power to determine what NOx reductions are planned for the Lee Steam Plant. ?? Coordinate with the Williams Company to determine what NOx reductions are planned for the Transco Pipeline. ?? Support NOx reduction strategies in the State Implementation Plan. ?? Develop an Early Reduction Program with incentives for industrial facility (Tier Two Type emission NOx sources)	2,000-4,000 tpy NOx from SIP Call Potential 500-1000 tpy NOx (Tier Two)	2005	Area: Countywide. Agency: local governments, Chambers of Commerce, utilities, business and industry.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
10. Develop a program to offer to purchase or repair smoking vehicles (known as cash for clunkers). Priority A	?? Use funds generated from a license plate sales, registration fees, or license plate tax program to buy or repair high emitting vehicles from individuals. ?? Purchase such vehicles from non-profit groups such as the Kidney Foundation, Goodwill, Salvation Army when they have been donated as charitable gifts. ?? Consider accelerated vehicle retirement (scrappage) programs to encourage vehicle owners to voluntarily retire their vehicles sooner than they would have otherwise.		2005	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
11. Ban open burning of on-site commercial clearing debris during ozone season (April to October). Priority A	?? Use SCDHEC model to determine the most effective method to ban open burning. ?? Discuss modeling results with all local governments to consider adoption.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: SCDHEC and local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
12. Create incentives for the purchase of high efficiency and low emissions vehicles. Priority A	?? Offer tax credits for vehicles with high efficiency gas consumption or low emissions. ?? Offer tax credits for low mileage vehicles instead of high mileage vehicles.		2005	Area: Statewide. Agency: State and county governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
13. Use land-use and transportation planning to improve air quality. Priority A	?? Include air quality measures as a part of the land-use and transportation planning process.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
14. Implement a program to encourage use of green power. Priority A	?? Capture emissions from landfills to produce green power, e.g., BMW is utilizing Palmetto Landfill emissions to produce energy for its plant. ?? Implement a Purchase Green Power program when available. Green power is electricity generated by renewable resources like solar, wind, and even decomposing garbage in selected landfills. These resources are replenished naturally and minimize harm to the environment.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
15. Promote route efficiency for delivery vehicles, trash collection etc. Priority A	?? Encourage business to consolidate distribution and collection routes to improve efficiency and reduce emissions from their fleets. ?? Maximize route efficiency for public services such as garbage collection, delivery vehicles, and other vehicle trips to reduce fuel usage.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: Chambers of Commerce
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
16. Establish a clean air partnership with business and industry. Priority A	?? Encourage and coordinate alternate work schedules such as staggered work hours for business, industry and local governments. ?? Establish park and ride lots serving perimeter counties along major corridors. ?? Make the public aware of the park-and-ride concept: media could assist in publicizing which programs are available. ?? Encourage carpooling/vanpooling as an option where employees living in the same area agree to ride to work together rather than to drive their individual vehicles to work. ?? Consider parking facility controls that can include employers offering a tax-free transit/vanpool benefits and which limit the amount of parking and encourage carpooling, mass transit, etc. ?? Encourage telecommuting. ?? Adopt a Bus Program. ?? Develop funding to be used for matching grants fund for several EAP Strategies. ?? Develop a core competency and assisting the Upstate EAP group in writing grant proposal	Significant in the area of grants and local non-local tax funds generation.	2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, local business, and Chambers of Commerce.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
17. Establish an active public awareness campaign. Priority A	?? Develop an editorial board to discuss air quality issues and development of a relationship with media. o Use alert messages year round, not only during ozone season. o Utilize public service announcements, newspapers, weather channels, and other media outlets to notify citizens of high ozone days. o Utilize TV Channels to issue high ozone alerts using the crawl bar at bottom of TV screens. ?? Encourage health organizations to sponsor ozone alerts in media. ?? Enhance ozone awareness (Outreach - Communication): assign a local agency to develop and implement a program to educate and motivate individuals to take actions to minimize ozone pollution. Includes a focused distribution of educational materials, dissemination of SCDHEC ground-level ozone forecast, increased media alerts to specific audiences, and includes action oriented components (i.e. ridesharing, telecommuting, etc.). ?? Develop a campaign to encourage things such as refueling vehicles during evenings, not topping off tanks when refueling, using lawnmowers during evenings instead of during high ozone hours, using of electric lawn mowers. ?? Develop a license plate program to generate revenue to implement the public awareness campaign. ?? Develop awareness program on tax savings for purchasing high efficiency vehicles.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, local media, health organizations, and Chambers of Commerce.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
18. Promote research in energy efficiency at local universities, industries, energy companies, federal government, and other institutions that improve air quality. Priority A	?? Establish programs to research energy efficiencies at local universities, e.g., Institute for Energy Studies at Clemson University. ?? Encourage business and industry to utilize the research from these programs to make the best decision concerning the purchase or upgrade of furnaces and boilers.		2005	/agency: local universities.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

	?? Encourage fuel cell and other hydrogen based research.			
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
19. Use of alternate fuels. Priority B	?? Direct local Planning Commissions to identify areas where alternative fuels will be best suited. ?? Encourage the use of alternate fuels; ?? Assist with establishing alternative fuel infrastructure for private sector clean fuel fleets. Fuels other than gasoline and diesel that are used to power on-road vehicles. Examples of alternate fuels include bio-diesel, electricity, ethanol, hydrogen, liquefied petroleum gas, methanol, and natural gas. ?? Assist with establishing alternative fuels for public fleets. Fuels other than gasoline and diesel that are used to power on-road vehicles. Examples of alternate fuels include bio-diesel, electricity, ethanol, hydrogen, liquefied petroleum gas, methanol, and natural gas. ?? Encourage a clean-fuel fleet program for centrally fueled fleets of more than 10 vehicles		Ongoing	Area: Countywide. Agency: local businesses and local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
20. Evaluate the use of High Occupancy Vehicle (HOV) lanes using existing lanes. Priority B	?? Evaluate use of HOV on three (3) lane interstate highways; ?? Show the advantages of designating HOVs; ?? Pass laws establishing regulations on HOVs lanes such as the threshold in the number of passengers (perhaps two) in the vehicle using HOVs lanes and time of day for the lane to be designated as HOV (rush hour). ?? Pass laws authorizing issuance of tickets for violations of HOVs lanes regulations, i.e., one-passenger vehicles using HOV lanes on designated hours.		2005	Area: Interstate limited access highways. Agency: SCDOT and SCDHEC.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
21. Modify speed limits for optimum fuel efficiency. Priority B	?? Direct SCDHEC and SCDOT to take the lead role. ?? Direct Planning Commissions to assist SCDHEC in modeling.		2005 or 2006	Area: Interstate highways. Agency: State Legislature and SCDOT.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed Date for Implementation	Geographic Area and/or Local Government
22. Develop process for evaluating and minimizing impact of major projects such as shopping centers, schools, and subdivisions. Priority B	?? Study impact of post construction traffic flow. ?? Study impact of construction activities.		2004	Area: countywide. Agency: local governments.
Measure under Consideration	**Detailed description of measure**	**Current assessment of emission reductions**	**Proposed Date for Implementation**	**Geographic Area and/or Local Government**
23. Community Schools to reduce vehicle miles traveled and encourage biking and walking for students and parents by encouraging smaller community-based schools that are integrated into neighborhoods Priority B	?? Eliminate minimum acreage requirements for school sites. ?? Cap student populations per facilities. ?? Require coordination among school boards and local governments to plan school sites and avoid conflicts with local planning goals. ?? Favor restoration and construction of community-based small schools over new construction of remote mega schools.			Area: countywide. Agency: local governments, planning commissions, and school boards.

Attachments

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Early Action Compact Milestone March 2004
List of Emission Reduction Strategies Under Consideration
Bureau of Air Quality – DHEC
State of South Carolina

Based on stakeholder consultation and taking into consideration resource and political constraints, the following control measures under consideration can be reasonably implemented. It is anticipated these measures under consideration will assist South Carolina in achieving and/or maintaining the 8-hour ozone standard by 2007 and beyond.

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed date for implementation	Geographic area and/or local government
Ozone Forecast/Outreach and Education	The Division of Emissions, Modeling and Support develops a forecast for the 8-hour ozone standard. The forecast is for four areas within South Carolina. These areas include the Upstate, Central Midlands, Central Savannah River and Pee Dee. The Catawba area, including Chester, Lancaster and York counties is included in North Carolina's forecast through a cooperative partnership. A link for the Catawba forecast is included on DHEC's website. Last year, 2003, was the first year that South Carolina forecasted for the Pee Dee area. The Division of Air Planning, Development and Outreach is responsible for disseminating the ozone forecast to interested individuals and groups across the state, primarily during the summer months. The forecast serves as a public health advisory to protect those persons who are most at risk to the effects of ozone.	Directionally Sound	Ongoing	Forecast Areas: Upstate area - Anderson, Oconee, Pickens, Greenville, Abbeville, Laurens, Greenwood, Spartanburg, Cherokee, and, Union counties. Central Midlands area – Newberry, Fairfield, Kershaw, Lexington, Richland, Calhoun, Kershaw, and, Sumter. Central Savannah River area – Allendale, Barnwell, Aiken, Saluda, Edgefield, and, McCormick. Pee Dee area – Lee, Darlington, Florence, and, Chesterfield Charlotte - Mecklenburg area - Forecast includes the following SC counties: Chester, Lancaster and York.
Support activities implemented by local areas participating in the EAC	SC has been and will continue to work with EPA to assist local areas in determining the emission reduction strategies that will assist the area in achieving emission reductions needed for attaining and maintaining the 8-hour ozone standard within their respective area.	Directionally Sound	Ongoing	Statewide

Refer to the March 2004 Progress Reports submitted by individual areas for additional activities.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed date for implementation	Geographic area and/or local government
	The Division of Air Planning, Development and Outreach continues to develop a Resource Guide for Air Quality Improvement that contains useful information to assist counties in planning for cleaner air sooner. This guide is a work-in-progress in which DHEC will continue to search for new information and ask that any information gathered and/or found by counties be shared so that it can be added and used for the benefit of everyone. This guide consists of informational text, pamphlets, hand-outs, useful websites, and other resources that will serve as a tool for county planning. Fact sheets have either been developed or revised to assist with understanding ozone, ozone monitoring and the ozone design value. Copies of these fact sheets were included in the June 2003 submittal. Forms for the milestones have been developed by the Division and provided to the participating areas to assist with the reporting aspect of the EAC. These forms were approved by EPA and were shared with other states involved in the EAP process.			
Open Burning	Revise the existing state regulation (R.61-62.2, Prohibition of Open Burning) to reduce statewide NO_x/PM/CO emissions. The DHEC Board granted initial approval of the proposed regulation on October 9, 2003. An informational forum was held on November 24, 2003. Upon final approval granted by the DHEC Board on January 8, 2004, the proposed regulation was submitted to the state legislature. It is anticipated this regulation will be approved during the 2004 Legislative Session.	Currently Evaluating	Promulgation should occur by June 2004. Implementation expected by 2005.	Statewide
South Carolina NO_x Control Regulation	This proposed regulation is designed to help control the growth of NO_x emissions statewide and focuses on sources currently not subject to NO_x control requirements. This proposed regulation would apply to	Currently Evaluating (See December 2003 Progress Report, Attachment 1 for	Promulgation should occur by June 2004. Implementation	Statewide

Refer to the March 2004 Progress Reports submitted by individual areas for additional activities.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Measure under Consideration	Detailed description of measure	Current assessment of emission reductions	Proposed date for implementation	Geographic area and/or local government
	new NO_x sources but would exempt units that are regulated by other NO_x regulations with equivalent requirements. The DHEC Board granted initial approval of the proposed regulation on October 9, 2003. An informational forum was held on November 24, 2003. Upon final approval granted by the DHEC Board on January 8, 2004, the proposed regulation was submitted to the state legislature. It is anticipated this regulation will be approved during the 2004 Legislative Session.	additional information.)	expected by 2005.	
Clean Air Initiatives for Government Entities (CAIGE)	Develop, implement and market a plan for reducing ground-level ozone precursors by state government.	Voluntary efforts Directionally Sound	April 2005	Statewide
Smart Highways	A plan to ensure transportation plans, programs and projects consider statewide and local air quality goals. Certain aspects of the Transportation Conformity regulations may be incorporated into such a plan.	Not applicable	2005	Statewide
Initiative to reduce NOx emissions from large facilities within South Carolina	Staff within the Bureau of Air Quality, have met with some of the "larger" facilities in South Carolina to negotiate NOx emissions through the permitting process. Those reductions will be made available once they are finalized. For example, Transco has 14 natural gas fired internal combustion (IC) engines that collectively accounted for 3,822 tons of ozone season NO_x emissions during in 1997. Transco has submitted a permit application to put on NO_x controls that will result only 1,261 tons of ozone season NO_x emissions. That permit is currently out for public comment. Duke Power's Lee Steam Station is planning to submit a permit application to install advanced low NO_x combustion systems on two of their units. A 40% reduction in ozone season NO_x emissions is anticipated. Celanese Acetate has retired one boiler (Boiler #6) and it has been removed from the permit. Celanese Acetate recently sold the boilers to Cynergy who will operate them and supply steam back to Celanese Acetate. We are currently working with Celanese Acetate and Cynergy to limit future NO_x emissions.	Continuing to Evaluate. Indications to date include reductions from 8 facilities will result in 12, 458 tons per year of NO_x.	April 2005	Statewide

Refer to the March 2004 Progress Reports submitted by individual areas for additional activities.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Federal Initiatives Already In Place

Federal Initiative	Description	Current assessment of emission reductions for South Carolina	Date for Implementation	Geographic area and/or local government
Tier 2 standards	Federal emission standard for passenger cars, light trucks, and larger passenger vehicles. Program designed to focus on reducing the emissions most responsible for the ozone and particulate matter impact from these vehicles, including NO_x and VOCs.	Currently Evaluating (See December 2003 Progress Report, Attachment 2 for additional information.)	Phase in period 2004-2007	Statewide
Low Sulfur	Program to reduce average gasoline sulfur levels nationwide.	Currently Evaluating (See December 2003 Progress Report, Attachment 2 for additional information.)	Phase in period 2004-2007	Statewide
NO_x SIP Call	Federal Rule calling for SIP revision that requires sources in 17 states, including South Carolina to reduce summertime NO_x emissions.	18 percent reduction in NO_x (See December 2003 Progress Report, Attachment 2 for additional information.)	2004	Statewide

Refer to the March 2004 Progress Reports submitted by individual areas for additional activities.

SC (45)			Design Values (in ppb)			Relative Reduction Factor			Max Future Year DVs			1999 Future Year DVs			2003 Future Year DVs			# Days
County	**Domain**	**EPA FIPS**	**1999 8hr**	**2003 8hr**	**Max**	**2007**	**2012**	**2017**	**2007**	**2012**	**2017**	**2007**	**2012**	**2017**	**2007**	**2012**	**2017**	**> 70 ppb**
Abbeville	DWST	450010001	87	82	87	0.90	0.80		78	70		78.30	69.60		73.80	65.60		3
Aiken	JAXN	450030003	89	81	89	0.82	0.82		73	73		72.98	72.98		66.42	66.42		3
Anderson	PVIL	450070003	96	86	96	0.88	0.84		84	81		84.48	80.64		75.68	72.24		6
Barnwell	BARN	450110001	88	78	88	0.81	0.81		71	71		71.28	71.28		63.18	63.18		4
Berkeley	BSHY	450150002	79	72	79	0.88	0.85		70	67		69.52	67.15		63.36	61.20		5
Charleston	ARMY	450190042	76	71	76	0.87	0.87		66	66		66.12	66.12		61.77	61.77		5
Charleston	CAPE	450190046	80	72	80	0.89	0.85		71	68		71.20	68.00		64.08	61.20		6
Cherokee	COWP	450210002	91	84	91	0.89	0.86		81	78		80.99	78.26		74.76	72.24		5
Chester	CSTR	450230002	92	85	92	0.90	0.84		83	77		82.80	77.28		76.20	71.12		3
Colleton	ASHT	450290002	83	77	83	0.82	0.80		68	66		68.06	66.40		62.87	61.33		1
Darlington	PDEE	450310003	88	82	88	0.88	0.85		77	75		77.44	74.80		72.16	69.70		5
Edgefield	TRTN	450370001	86	80	86	0.84	0.81		72	70		72.24	69.66		66.92	64.53		5
Oconee	LCRK	450730001	87	84	87	0.85	0.83		74	72		73.95	72.21		71.40	69.72		4
Pickens	CLEM	450770002	91	85	91	0.89	0.85		81	77		80.99	77.35		75.65	72.25		5
Richland	PKLN	450790007	89	80	89	0.89	0.87		79	77		79.21	77.43		71.20	69.60		5
Richland	SAND	450791001	91	89	91	0.88	0.85		80	77		80.08	77.35		78.32	75.65		5
Richland	CBLF	450790021	72	77	77	0.85	0.82		65	63		61.20	59.04		65.45	63.14		5
Spartanburg	NSFS	450830009	93	87	93	0.88	0.87		82	81		81.84	80.91		76.85	75.98		6
Union	DLTA	450870001	83	81	83	0.89	0.81		74	67		73.87	67.23		71.79	65.34		4
Williamsburg	ITWN	450890001	75	71	75	0.82	0.81		62	61		61.50	60.75		58.22	57.51		3
York	YORK	450910006	87	84	87	0.90	0.86		78	75		78.30	74.82		75.60	72.24		4

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

8-HOUR OZONE MODELING ANALYSIS AND ATTAINMENT DEMONSTRATION FOR SOUTH CAROLINA'S EARLY ACTION COMPACT

TECHNICAL SUPPORT DOCUMENT EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

DRAFT

31 March 2004

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

INTRODUCTION

The South Carolina 8-hour ozone modeling study was initiated in January 2000 and was designed to provide technical information relevant to attainment of an 8-hour National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for ozone in South Carolina, with emphasis on the Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg, Aiken/Augusta, Columbia, Florence/Darlington, and Rock Hill areas.

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has provided an option for areas currently meeting the 1-hour ozone standard, like those in South Carolina, to attain the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and obtain cleaner air sooner than federally mandated. This option offers a more expeditious time line for achieving emissions reductions than expected under the EPA's 8-hour ozone implementation rulemaking, while providing "fail-safe" provisions for the area to revert to the traditional State Implementation Plan (SIP) process if specific milestones are not met. Through the development of this Early Action Compact (EAC), local, state, and EPA agree to work together to develop and implement local and state early action plans. Based on the modeling results, portions of the plans may become a part of the state early action SIP to reduce ground-level ozone concentrations to comply with the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and maintain the standard beyond that date. Failure to meet the obligations outlined in this EAC will result in immediate reversion to the traditional non-attainment designation process as required in the Clean Air Act (CAA).

South Carolina has chosen to take part in the Early Action Compact. This report summarizes the methods and results of the photochemical modeling application for South Carolina. The modeling effort included the application of the variable-grid Urban Airshed Model (UAM-V) photochemical modeling system for one multi-day simulation period, evaluation of model performance, and use of the modeling system to estimate ozone concentrations for 2007, 2012, and 2017.

MODELING OVERVIEW

The South Carolina modeling analysis was designed in accordance with draft EPA guidance (EPA, 1999a) for using modeling and other analyses for 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration purposes. The modeling analysis components include a comprehensive episode selection analysis to identifying suitable periods for modeling, application and evaluation of a photochemical modeling system for one multi-day simulation period, projection of emissions and ozone concentrations for this simulation period in 2007 and 2012, and evaluation of the effects of various emissions reduction scenarios on future-year ozone air quality. While photochemical modeling is currently the best available and most widely used technique for estimating the effects of emission changes on future-year ozone levels and for evaluating attainment strategies, EPA also recommends that additional analysis of observed data be included as part of an attainment

demonstration. Thus it is anticipated that future efforts will also include the analysis of observed data to corroborate the results and conclusions of the modeling analysis.

The primary modeling tools selected for use in this study include: the variable-grid Urban Airshed Model (UAM-V) Version 1.31, a regional- and urban-scale, nested-grid photochemical model; the Emission Preprocessor System (EPS2.5), for preparation of model ready emission inventories; the Biogenic Emission Inventory System with 4km resolution land-crop data (BEIS-2+), for estimating biogenic emissions; the MOBILE6 model, for estimating motor-vehicle emissions; and the Pennsylvania State University/National Center for Atmospheric Research (PSU/NCAR) Mesoscale Model, Version 5 (MM5), for preparation of the meteorological inputs. The UAM-V modeling system outputs were summarized and displayed using the UAM-V Postprocessing System (UPS) and the SC DHEC ACCESS Database for Visualizing and Investigating Strategies for Ozone Reduction (ADVISOR).

The modeling domain for application of the UAM-V was designed to accommodate both regional and subregional influences as well as to provide a detailed representation of the emissions, meteorological fields, and ozone (and precursor) concentration patterns over the area of interest. The UAM-V modeling domain includes a 36-km resolution outer grid encompassing the southeastern U.S; a 12-km resolution intermediate grid; and a 4-km resolution inner grid encompassing South Carolina and portions of Georgia, Tennessee, and North Carolina.

As ozone episode during the 16 – 23 May 1998 time period provides the basis for modeling for all four areas, for the objectives of capturing multiple high ozone days and some different wind directions for the South Carolina monitoring sites. The key modeling days are 18 – 22 May. The episode provides a good episode for modeling because several different areas of the state are affected, thus allowing an evaluation of the emissions inventory as well as the ability of the modeling system to replicate the observed ozone concentration patterns and levels. The results of the methodology used for this analysis were backed by results from a related study done for the Augusta area in neighboring Georgia.

Emissions

The modeling inventories for the episode were prepared based on the following information:

?? 1996 National Emissions Trend (NET) Version 3 emission inventory.

?? Emissions data provided by states for specific years.

?? Episode-specific emissions data provided by individual facilities.

The 1996 NET inventory includes annual and ozone season daily emissions for oxides of nitrogen (NO_x), volatile organic compounds (VOC), carbon monoxide (CO), sulfur dioxide (SO_2), particulate matter with a diameter less than 10 and 2.5 microns (PM_{10} and

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

$PM_{2.5}$), and ammonia (NH_3). Since the modeling inventories were prepared for use in ozone modeling applications, the ozone season daily emissions of NO_x, VOC, and CO from NET 96 were used for the modeling analysis.

To facilitate development of the detailed emission inventories required for photochemical modeling for this analysis, EPA's UAM Emission Preprocessor System, Version 2.5 (EPS 2.5) was used. This system, developed by SAI under the sponsorship of the EPA's Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, consists of series of computer programs designed to perform the intensive data manipulation necessary to adapt a county-level annual or seasonal emission inventory for modeling use. EPS 2.5 provides the capabilities, and allows for the evaluation of proposed control measures for meeting Reasonable Further Progress (RFP) regulations and special study concerns.

Meteorology

The UAM-V photochemical model requires hourly, gridded input fields of wind, temperature, water-vapor concentration, pressure, vertical exchange coefficients (K_v), cloud cover, and rainfall rate. These meteorological inputs were prepared for the South Carolina UAM-V application using the Pennsylvania State University/National Center for Atmospheric Research (PSU/NCAR) Mesoscale Model, Version 5 (MM5).

The meteorological modeling consisted of an initial application of the MM5 modeling system and two additional simulations using revised input parameters or application procedures. The meteorological modeling was a part of the overall UAM-V diagnostic analysis.

Boundary Conditions

The primary reason for using a nested-grid, regional-scale modeling configuration is to reduce the effects of uncertainty in the boundary conditions on the simulation results for the area of interest. Lateral boundary conditions need only be specified for the outermost (coarse-grid) domain. Top boundary conditions are specified for all domains using a single set of values. For this study, the lateral and top boundary concentrations for all pollutants were initially set equal to the values listed below. These were assumed to be representative of continental-scale background values. The initial values are: 40 ppb for ozone; 1 ppb for NO_x (0 ppb for NO, 1 ppb for NO_2); 25 ppb of hydrocarbons, divided among the lumped hydrocarbon species according to the default CB-IV speciation profile as given in EPA (1991); and 200 ppb of CO. After the initial base case simulation, it was decided to increase the initial ozone value first to 55 ppb and later to 60 ppb. This decision came out of evaluation of the calculated ozone value for the remaining simulation days. In this manner, regional-scale build-up and/or lowering of ozone concentrations is represented in the simulations. The ozone boundary condition values for each day of the simulation period are listed in Table ES-1. Note that the values given in this table are for the base-case simulation.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table ES -1.
Ozone concentrations used as boundary conditions for the base-case simulations, as calculated using the self-generating ozone boundary condition technique.

Date	Boundary Ozone (ppb)
5/16/98	60.00
5/17/98	58.03
5/18/98	61.31
5/19/98	63.78
5/20/98	66.15
5/21/98	67.14
5/22/98	65.76
5/23/98	64.87

BASECASE MODELING

The first stage in the application of the UAM-V modeling system for ozone air quality assessment purposes consists of an initial simulation and a series of diagnostic and sensitivity simulations. These simulations are aimed at examining the effects of uncertainties in the inputs on the simulation results, identifying deficiencies in the inputs, and investigating the sensitivity of the modeling system to changes in the inputs. Model performance for each simulation is assessed through graphical and statistical comparison of the simulated pollutant concentrations with the observed data obtained from available monitoring stations located throughout the domain. The results of this comparison are used to assess whether the model is able to adequately replicate the air quality characteristics of the simulation period and to determine whether additional diagnostic and sensitivity simulations are needed.

The base-case modeling analysis results indicate that the MM5/UAM-V modeling system can be used to successfully simulate the ozone concentration levels and patterns that occurred within South Carolina during the unique processes leading to high ozone along South Carolina. Key findings related to model performance include:

?? Model performance varies by day, and within sub-regions

?? Statistical measures for all domains (Grids 1, 2 and 3) are generally within the EPA recommended ranges

?? There is no consistent bias toward over- or underestimation (1-hour and 8-hour) on a domain-wide or site-specific basis. However, observed peaks are underestimated at many sites for 18-20 May. The reason may be that precursor emissions (CO and VOC emissions) from wildfires in Central America influenced the ozone levels on these days but are not represented in the simulation. Diagnostics analysis seems to support this theory.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

?? Changes to the UAM-V inputs (emissions, meteorological, initial and boundary conditions) produce expected (and moderate) responses

Model performance for South Carolina is consistent with that for Georgia and North Carolina, which indicates that the modeling emission inventories developed for the first time for South Carolina are of comparable quality to those for the neighboring states, which have been used and refined extensively for the purposes of air quality modeling.

Table ES -2a
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for the 36 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 1): base-case simulation. Shading indicates that the calculated statistical measure is outside the EPA recommended range for acceptable model performance.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Unpaired Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Average Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Normalized Bias (%)	Normalized Gross Error (%)	RMS Error (ppb)
980516	123	117.0	64.0	48.8	-4.9	-12.0	-21.0	32.0	27.7
980517	118	127.9	63.1	55.5	8.4	-11.7	-10.6	20.7	15.9
980518	124	130.8	68.9	58.1	-17.8	-14.8	-13.3	21.9	18.9
980519	146	149.6	73.5	64.0	2.5	-14.0	-11.0	19.0	17.5
980520	137	143.3	71.0	62.1	4.6	-15.6	-9.4	20.8	18.8
980521	120	129.8	66.1	62.6	-3.9	-4.4	-2.5	18.1	14.5
980522	132	132.5	59.2	55.5	0.4	-1.7	-3.7	20.2	15.2
980523	98	118.3	53.0	55.7	-3.8	8.3	6.7	20.1	13.2

Table ES -2b
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for the 12 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 2): base-case simulation. Shading indicates that the calculated statistical measure is outside the EPA recommended range for acceptable model performance.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Unpaired Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Average Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Normalized Bias (%)	Normalized Gross Error (%)	RMS Error (ppb)
980516	123	117.0	65.2	54.8	-4.9	-5.8	-13.1	26.9	22.0
980517	118	127.9	62.6	57.4	8.4	-8.7	-6.3	20.6	15.9
980518	124	130.8	70.2	58.4	5.4	-15.6	-14.4	22.3	19.2
980519	146	149.6	76.4	64.2	2.5	-17.0	-13.7	19.8	18.6
980520	137	143.3	72.4	65.2	4.6	-12.9	-6.9	19.2	17.6
980521	120	129.8	68.3	64.8	8.1	-6.2	-3.0	16.3	13.7
980522	132	132.5	59.1	58.0	0.4	-1.3	0.3	19.2	13.9
980523	98	118.3	53.5	59.7	20.7	13.4	13.3	20.9	13.8

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table ES6-2c
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for the 4 km SCDHEC UAM-V modeling subdomain (Grid 3): base-case simulation. Shading indicates that the calculated statistical measure is outside the EPA recommended range for acceptable model performance.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Unpaired Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Average Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Normalized Bias (%)	Normalized Gross Error (%)	RMS Error (ppb)
980516	123	117.0	65.5	57.6	-4.9	-5.4	-8.7	23.8	19.6
980517	118	127.9	62.9	60.6	8.4	-4.8	-0.7	22.3	17.1
980518	124	130.8	71.6	59.3	5.4	-16.0	-14.1	23.0	20.0
980519	146	149.6	76.7	63.7	2.5	-16.9	-14.6	20.9	19.7
980520	122	143.3	74.5	66.9	17.5	-12.1	-7.5	18.7	17.0
980521	116	129.8	69.3	66.6	11.9	-6.4	-1.6	15.8	13.1
980522	132	132.5	61.7	60.6	0.4	-2.3	1.1	20.1	14.9
980523	98	118.3	55.7	63.2	20.7	15.1	15.8	21.7	14.7

Table ES -3a
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for the 36 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 1): base-case simulation.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)
980516	107.6	98.4	61.7	48.5
980517	96.4	110.0	60.8	55.9
980518	123.5	116.5	65.2	57.5
980519	125.1	122.2	71.3	64.0
980520	122.8	123.7	69.4	62.4
980521	107.3	114.6	64.4	63.2
980522	103.9	112.5	57.9	56.1
980523	88.3	107.8	51.8	56.2

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table ES -3b
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for the 12 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 2): base-case simulation.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)
980516	107.6	98.4	62.6	53.7
980517	96.4	110.0	60.4	57.7
980518	110.8	116.5	66.5	57.5
980519	125.1	122.2	74.0	63.8
980520	116.6	123.7	71.0	65.4
980521	104.3	114.6	66.7	65.3
980522	103.9	112.5	57.4	58.5
980523	76.8	107.8	51.9	59.6

Table ES -3c
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for the 4 km SDCHEC UAM-V modeling subdomain (Grid 3): base-case simulation.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)
980516	107.6	98.4	62.7	56.7
980517	96.4	110.0	61.0	60.6
980518	108.6	116.5	68.3	58.0
980519	125.1	122.2	74.6	63.5
980520	105.8	123.7	73.1	67.1
980521	104.3	114.6	68.1	67.4
980522	103.9	112.5	59.6	60.9
980523	76.8	107.8	53.9	63.3

Table ES -3d
Site-specific average accuracy of the 8-hour peak ozone concentration (%) for selected sites in Grid 3.

Site	9-Cell Site-Specific Average Accuracy of the 8-Hour Ozone Peak (%)
Atlanta Area - GA	
Dawson Co., GA	14.4
Dawsonville, GA	14.4
So. Dekalb, GA	?
Tucker, GA	-5.2
Douglasville, GA	-5.3

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Site	9-Cell Site-Specific Average Accuracy of the 8-Hour Ozone Peak (%)
Fannin Co., GA	-0.4
Fayetteville, GA	-6.9
Confederate, GA	-14.7
Lawrenceville, GA	-6.0
Yorkville, GA	-3.1
Conyers, GA	-8.0
Charlotte Area - NC	
Charlotte Lakedell, NC	-13.1
Mecklenburg Cty, NC	-8.7
Mecklenburg Cab C, NC	-16.2
Raleigh-Durham Area - NC	
Durham, NC	-2.5
Wake Cty, NC	-1.0
Raleigh, NC	-4.1
Fuquay-Varina, NC	-7.9
Garner, NC	-2.4
Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg Area - SC	
Due West, SC	-2.8
Powdersville, SC	-10.5
Cowpens, SC	-9.0
Long Creek, SC	13.0
Clemson, SC	-2.9
North Spartanburg FS, SC	-6.8
Delta, SC	28.7
Rock Hill Area - SC	
Chester, SC	-11.7
York, SC	-7.7
Columbia Area - SC	
Parklane, SC	1.2
Sandhill, SC	-6.7
Congaree Swamp, SC	11.6
Aiken/Augusta Area - SC	
Jackson, SC	-3.7
Barnwell, SC	-9.2
Trenton, SC	-0.9
Augusta, GA	2.2
Florence/Darlington Area - SC	
Pee Dee, SC	-11.7
Indiantown, SC	4.5
Coastal Sites - SC	
Bushy Park, SC	4.2
Army Reserve, SC	9.1

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Site	9-Cell Site-Specific Average Accuracy of the 8-Hour Ozone Peak (%)
Cape Romain, SC	59.2
Ashton, SC	-19.1

FUTURE YEAR MODELING

The SC DHEC modeling analysis included the application of the UAM-V modeling system for future years of 2007 and 2012. A future year modeling analysis of 2017 is also scheduled to be completed; this analysis is being performed to provide an indication of the impact of the Early Action Compact process on future year ozone levels. As of 31 March 2004, the work on 2017 is incomplete and will be included in a future version of this report. This section presents the preparation of the future-year emission inventories and the results of the future-year modeling exercise.

The 2007 and 2012 future-year baseline simulations incorporate the effects of population and industry growth, technology changes, and national or statewide control measures that are expected to be in place by either 2007 or 2012, depending on the simulation. These controls include VOC content limits for consumer solvents, Title III MACT assumptions, Title I RACT assumptions, VOC and CO reductions from residential wood combustion, onboard vapor recovery, Stage II controls at gas stations (as applicable), the NO_x SIP call, and Tier 2 low sulfur fuels. For the South Carolina subdomain (Grid 3), projection of emissions to 2007 result in approximate decreases of 38% and 17%, respectively, of anthropogenic NO_x and VOC, and about a 3% reduction in total VOC. Projection of emissions to 2012 result in approximate decreases of 38% and 18%, respectively, of anthropogenic NO_x and VOC, and about a 3% reduction in total VOC, as compared to the 1998 base case.

Sensitivity Analyses

The 2007 future-year baseline simulation was used as the basis for emissions-based sensitivity simulations. These sensitivity runs modeled changes in NO_x and anthropogenic VOC emissions to assess the modeling system's sensitivity to changes in emissions. SCDHEC performed eight sensitivity runs consisting of the following:

- ?? 15 percent reduction in NO_x emissions
- ?? 35 percent reduction in NO_x emissions
- ?? 15 percent reduction in anthropogenic VOC emissions
- ?? 35 percent reduction in anthropogenic VOC emissions
- ?? 15 percent reduction in both NO_x and anthropogenic VOC emissions
- ?? 35 percent reduction in both NO_x and anthropogenic VOC emissions
- ?? 35 percent reduction in NO_x emissions, 15 percent reduction in anthropogenic VOC emissions

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

?? 15 percent reduction in NO_x emissions, 35 percent reduction in anthropogenic VOC emissions

The VOC reduction sensitivity runs indicate the model is relatively insensitive to changes in VOC emissions. The 15 percent and 35 percent reductions in VOC runs typically produced the same reduction, if any, in ozone concentrations.

The NO_x reduction sensitivity runs indicate the model is sensitive to changes in NO_x emissions. Increasing NO_x reductions produces lower ozone concentrations. As such, the sensitivity runs indicate South Carolina is NO_x limited for ozone production.

Decreases in ozone concentrations for the combined NO_x/VOC emissions reduction runs mirror the decreases in ozone concentrations for the NO_x emissions reduction runs. No additive or synergistic effects are in evidence in the combined emissions reduction runs.

ATTAINMENT TEST

For a monitoring site to pass the attainment test, its future-year estimated design value must not exceed 84 ppb. Future-year estimated design values (EDVs) are calculated for each site, for each simulated day, using "current-year" design values and relative reduction factors (RRFs) derived from future-year and base-year modeling results. The current-year design value for a given site is the three-year average of the annual fourth highest measured 8-hour ozone concentration. The RRF is the ratio of future- to base-year 8-hour maximum ozone concentrations in the vicinity of that monitoring site. The EDV is obtained by multiplying the current-year design value by the RRF.

Maximum current and estimated design values for each site in South Carolina are given in Figure ES-4. The EDVs were calculated using both the 2007 and 2012 future year baselines as the bases for calculation of the RRF. For all sites, the EDV for 2007 is lower than the 1997-1999 DV, and the EDV for 2012 is lower than both the 1997-1999 DV and the EDV for 2007. In addition, the values for all sites are less than or equal to 84 ppb. These results are shown in the table below. The 2001-2003 design value for these sites is also included in the table; the 2001-2003 design value was the data used to determine South Carolina's 8-hour ozone attainment status. The monitors indicating current non-attainment are shaded. As of 31 March 2004, 2017 EDVs are unavailable. These values will be included in a future version of this report.

Table ES -4.
1997-1999, 2001-2003 8-hour ozone design values and 2007, 2012, and 2017 estimated ozone design values for South Carolina ozone monitors.

County	Monitor Name	1997-1999 Design Value (ppb)	2001-2003 Design Value (ppb)	2007 Estimated Design Value (ppb)	2012 Estimated Design Value (ppb)	2017 Estimated Design Value (ppb)

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Abbeville	Due West	87	82	78	70	
Aiken	Jackson	89	81	73	73	
Anderson	Powdersville	96	86	84	81	
Barnwell	Barnwell	88	78	71	71	
Berkeley	Bushy Park	79	72	70	67	
Charleston	Army Reserve	76	71	66	66	
Charleston	Cape Romain	80	72	71	68	
Cherokee	Cowpens	91	84	81	78	
Chester	Chester	92	85	83	77	
Colleton	Ashton	83	77	68	66	
Darlington	Pee Dee	88	82	77	75	
Edgefield	Trenton	86	80	72	70	
Oconee	Long Creek	87	84	74	72	
Pickens	Clemson	91	85	81	77	
Richland	Parklane	89	80	79	77	
Richland	Sandhill	91	85	80	77	
Richland	Congaree Bluff	72	77	65[1]	63[1]	
Spartanburg	N. Spartanburg Fire Station	93	87	82	81	
Union	Delta	83	81	74	67	
Williamsburg	Indiantown	75	71	62	61	
York	York	87	84	78	75	

[1] Since the Congaree Bluff design value for 2001-2003 is higher than the 1997-1999 design value, the 2001-2003 design value was used in the estimated design value calculation for 2007 and 2012.

Application of the modeled attainment test indicates that:

?? The average estimated design value (EDV) for 2007 is approximately 10 ppb lower than the 1997-1999 observation-based design value. The average EDV for 2012 is approximately 13 ppb lower than the 1997-1999 observation-based design value.

?? 2007 and 2012 EDVs for all sites are less than or equal to 84 ppb.

The attainment test is passed for all sites for both the 2007 and 2012 scenarios.

SUMMARY

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

A state of the art ozone modeling analysis was performed to support South Carolina's efforts in the early action compact process. The results of the analysis are considered to be technically credible. The attainment tests indicate South Carolina can attain the 8-hour ozone standard by 2007 through the implementation of Clean Air Act controls alone. The attainment tests also show South Carolina will continue to be in attainment in 2012. Sensitivity runs indicate the South Carolina region is NO_x limited. Additional reductions of NO_x emissions through state and local control measures will be directionally sound.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

8-HOUR OZONE MODELING ANALYSIS AND ATTAINMENT DEMONSTRATION FOR SOUTH CAROLINA'S EARLY ACTION COMPACT

TECHNICAL SUPPORT DOCUMENT

DRAFT

31 March 2004

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table of Contents

I. Introduction I-1
A. Background and Objectives I-1
B. Overview of the SC DHEC Modeling System I-4
C. Overview of the UAM-V Modeling System I-4
D. Modeling Grid Specification I-5
E. Episode Selection/Simulation Periods I-7
Methodology and Results I-8
Findings From A Related Study I-13
Other Considerations I-13
Summary I-14
F. Meteorological and Air Quality Characteristics of the Modeling Episodes I-15
Meteorological and Air Quality Characteristics of the Modeling Episode Period I-15
Conceptual Model of Ozone Formation I-15
Regional Scale Meteorology I-16
Ozone Concentrations and Key Ozone Episode Days I-16
G. Report Contents I-17

II. Modeling Protocol ..... Error! Bookmark not defined.

III. Base-Case Modeling Emission Inventory Preparation III-1
A. Emission Data Sources III-1
B. Overview of Emissions Processing Procedures III-1
Chemical Speciation III-1
Temporal Allocation III-1
Spatial Allocation III-2
C. Preparation of the Area and Non-road Emission Inventory Component III-2
D. Preparation of the Mobile Source Emission Inventory Component III-3
E. Preparation of Point Source Emission Inventory Component III-3
F. Estimation of Biogenic Emissions III-4
G. Quality Assurance III-4
H. Summary of the Modeling Emissions Inventories III-4

IV. Meteorological Modeling and Input Preparation IV-1
A. Overview of the MM5 Meteorological Modeling System and Application Procedures IV-1
Non-Hydrostatic Option IV-1
Vertical Coordinate System and Structure IV-2
Planetary Boundary Layer Treatment IV-3
Convective Parameterization IV-3
Data Assimilation IV-3
Calculation of Vertical Exchange Coefficients IV-3
Simulation Time Step(s) IV-4
MM5 Input Data IV-4
B. Preparation of UAM-V Ready Meteorological Fields IV-4
C. Discussion of Procedures Used to Diagnose and Correct Problems and Improve Meteorological Fields IV-5
D. Presentation and Evaluation of MM5 Results IV-5
MM5 Upper-Level and Surface Wind Fields IV-6
UAM-V Ready Wind Fields IV-7
MM5 Temperature Fields IV-7

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

MM5-Derived Vertical Exchange Coefficients *IV-7*
E. Quality Assurance of the Meteorological Inputs IV-8

V. Air Quality, Land-Use, and Chemistry Input Preparation V-1
A. Air Quality Related Inputs V-1
Initial Conditions *V-1*
Boundary Conditions *V-1*
Quality Assurance of the Air Quality Inputs *V-2*
B. Land-Use Inputs V-2
Quality Assurance of the Land-Use Inputs *V-4*
C. Chemistry-Related Inputs V-4
Albedo, Haze, Ozone Column Inputs *V-4*
Chemistry Parameters *V-4*
Quality Assurance of the Chemistry-Related Inputs *V-5*

VI. Model Performance Evaluation VI-1
Initial Simulation Results *VI-1*
Diagnostic and Sensitivity Analysis *VI-2*
Summary of Base-Case Model Performance *VI-5*
Key Findings from the Base-Case Modeling Analysis *VI-12*

VII. Future-Year Modeling VII-19
A. Overview of ADVISOR VII-19
B. Future-Year Emissions Inventory Preparation VII-21
Area Source Emissions ..... ***Error! Bookmark not defined.***
Point Source Emissions ..... ***Error! Bookmark not defined.***
Electric Generating Units (EGUs) ..... ***Error! Bookmark not defined.***
Non-EGUs ..... ***Error! Bookmark not defined.***
Non-road Mobile Source Emissions ..... ***Error! Bookmark not defined.***
On-road Mobile Source Emissions ..... ***Error! Bookmark not defined.***
Summary of the Modeling Emissions Inventories *VII-26*
C. Future-Year Boundary Conditions Preparation VII-26
D. Future-Year Baseline Simulation VII-27

VIII. Preliminary Application of 8-Hour Ozone Attainment Demonstration Procedures VIII-1
A. Overview of the Draft EPA 8-Hour Ozone Attainment Demonstration Procedures VIII-1
B. Attainment Test VIII-1
Attainment Test Application Procedures *VIII-1*
Preliminary Results from the Attainment Test *VIII-2*
C. Screening Test VIII-4
Screening Test Application Procedures *VIII-4*
Preliminary Results from the Screening Test *VIII-4*
D. Summary of Findings from Preliminary Application of the Attainment and Screening Tests VIII-4

IX. South Carolina Modeling Analysis Review Procedures IX-1

X. Archival/Data Acquisition Procedures X-1

References 1

Appendix: Modeling Protocol 1

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

List of Tables

Table 1-1a. 1997-1999 8-hour ozone design values for the South Carolina areas of interest. I-2
Table 1-1b. 1998-2000 8-hour ozone "design values" for the South Carolina areas of interest. I-2
Table 1-1c. 1999-2001 8-hour ozone "design values" for the South Carolina areas of interest. I-2
Table 1-2. MM5 vertical levels for the SC DHEC application. I-7
Table 1-3. Summary of maximum 8-hour ozone concentrations for South Carolina for 1992-1999 . I-9
Table 1-4. 1997-1999 design values for South Carolina monitoring sites used for 75 ppb screening test. I-10
Table 1-5. Range of values within 10 ppb of the 4th highest 8-hour ozone concentration at each site. I-11
Table 1-6. Episode days with 8-hour ozone values within 10 ppb of the design value at a given monitor . I-12
Table 1-7. Wind speed (Ws) and wind direction (Wd) for selected monitoring sites for key days of the May 1998 episode period. I-13
Table 1-8. Maximum 8-hour ozone values in selected regions of the domain for key episode days. I-17
Table 3-1 Summary of May 1998 SCDHEC Base Case Emissions (tons/day) in Grid 1 . III-6
Table 3-2 Summary of May 1998 SCDHEC Base Case Emissions (tons/day) in Grid 2 . III-7
Table 3-3 Summary of May 1998 SCDHEC Base Case Emissions (tons/day) in Grid 3 . III-8
Table 4-1 MM5 vertical levels for the South Carolina application. IV-2
Table 5-1. Ozone concentrations used as boundary conditions for the base-case simulations, as calculated using the self-generating ozone boundary condition technique. V-2
Table 5-2. Land-use categories recognized by UAM-V. Surface roughness and UV albedo values are given for each category. V-3
Table 5-3. Land-use distribution for SCDHEC Grid 3 using the UAM-V categories. V-4
Table 6-1. Statistical measures for the base-case, 800 ppb CO, and 1200 ppb CO simulations. VI-3
Table 6-2. Comparisons of biogenic VOC emissions for Grid 3, revised vs. original biogenics. VI-4
Table 6-3. Comparisons of on-road mobile source emissions for Grid 3 using MOBILE 6 vs. MOBILE 5b. Emissions in tons/day. VI-4
Table 6-4. Definition and description of measures/metrics used for model performance evaluation. VI-7
Table 6-5a Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for the 36 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 1): base-case simulation. Shading indicates that the calculated statistical measure is outside the EPA recommended range for acceptable model performance. VI-12
Table 6-5b Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for the 12 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 2): base-case simulation. Shading indicates that the calculated statistical measure is outside the EPA recommended range for acceptable model performance. VI-13
Table 6-5c Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for the 4 km SCDHEC UAM-V modeling subdomain (Grid 3): base-case simulation. Shading indicates that the calculated statistical measure is outside the EPA recommended range for acceptable model performance. VI-14
Table 6-6a Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for the 36 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 1): base-case simulation. VI-14
Table 6-6b Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for the 12 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 2): base-case simulation. VI-15
Table 6-6c Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for the 4 km SDCHEC UAM-V modeling subdomain (Grid 3): base-case simulation. VI-15
Table 6-6d Average accuracy of the simulation over selected monitoring stations in Grid 3 (Cutoff = 40 ppb). VI-15
Table 6-6e Site-specific average accuracy of the 8-hour peak ozone concentration (%) for selected sites in Grid 3. VI-16
Table 7-1. Ozone concentrations used as boundary conditions for the future-year simulation, as calculated using the self-generating ozone boundary condition technique. VII-27
Table 7-2. BEA Gross State Product (GSP) Growth factors by 4-Digit ASC for 1996 to 2010 for States of AL, AR, FL, GA, IL and IN **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-3. BEA Gross State Product (GSP) Growth Factors by 4-Digit ASC for 1996 to 2010 for States of KY, LA, MD, MO, MS and NC **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-4. BEA Gross State Product (GSP) Growth Factors by 4-Digit ASC for 1996 to 2010 for States of TN, VA and WV **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-5. Energy Adjustment Factors applied to the Area Combustion Sources **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-6. Area Source VOC Control Measure Assumptions **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-7. Residential Wood Combustion Control Efficiency **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-8. Vehicle Refueling VOC Control Efficiency ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-9. BEA Gross State Product (GSP) Growth Factors by 2-Digit SIC for 1996 to 2010 for States of AL, AR, FL, GA, IL and IN ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-10. BEA Gross State Product (GSP) Growth Factors by 2-Digit SIC for 1996 to 2010 for States of KY, LA, MD, MO, MS, and NC (1999 to 2010 for State of MS) ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-11. BEA Gross State Product (GSP) Growth factors by 2-Digit SIC for 1996 to 2010 for States TN, VA, and WV (1999 to 2010 for State of TN) ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-12. Energy Adjustment Factors applied to the Point Combustion Sources ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-13. Point Source CAA Baseline VOC Control Assumptions ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-14. Point Source MACT Control Assumptions ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-15. Non-VOC-Related MACT Assumptions ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-16. NO_x Reduction Levels from Uncontrolled Emissions for Non-EGU Sources ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Table 7-17. Summary of 2010 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 1 ..... VII-29
Table 7-18. Summary of 2010 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 2 ..... VII-30
Table 7-19. Summary of 2010 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 3 ..... VII-31

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

I. Introduction

(Note: This is currently a draft document. Some of the figures and tables referenced in the document are not available at this time. These figures will be available in a future version of this document.) The South Carolina 8-hour ozone modeling study was initiated in January 2000 and was designed to provide technical information relevant to attainment of an 8-hour National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for ozone in South Carolina, with emphasis on the Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg, Aiken/Augusta, Columbia, Florence/Darlington, and Rock Hill areas. In addition, the study included technology transfer, training, and support for the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (SCDHEC) in setting up and conducting planned future-year emission-reduction and/or control-strategy simulations.

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has provided an option for areas currently meeting the 1-hour ozone standard, like those in South Carolina, to attain the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and obtain cleaner air sooner than federally mandated. This option offers a more expeditious time line for achieving emissions reductions than expected under the EPA's 8-hour ozone implementation rulemaking, while providing "fail-safe" provisions for the area to revert to the traditional State Implementation Plan (SIP) process if specific milestones are not met. Through the development of this Early Action Compact (EAC), local, state, and EPA agree to work together to develop and implement local and state early action plans. Based on the modeling results, portions of the plans may become a part of the state early action SIP to reduce ground-level ozone concentrations to comply with the 8-hour ozone standard by December 31, 2007, and maintain the standard beyond that date. Failure to meet the obligations outlined in this EAC will result in immediate reversion to the traditional non-attainment designation process as required in the Clean Air Act (CAA).

South Carolina has chosen to take part in the Early Action Compact. The 8-hour ozone modeling study has been modified to meet the expectations of the Early Action Compact.

This report summarizes the methods and results of the photochemical modeling application for South Carolina. The modeling effort included the application of the variable-grid Urban Airshed Model (UAM-V) photochemical modeling system for one multi-day simulation period, evaluation of model performance, and use of the modeling system to estimate ozone concentrations for 2007, 2012, and 2017. The original 8-hour ozone modeling study planned to estimate ozone concentrations in 2010 as part of the attainment demonstration. The future year inventory for 2010 was completed prior to the Early Action Compact documentation and did not meet the inventory guidelines listed in the EAC guidance. To update the 2010 future year inventory to meet the EAC guidance would have been too time consuming to meet the deadlines for the EAC process. In addition, the 2010 future year emissions inventory is located between the 2007 and 2012 future year emissions inventories and thus would provide minimal additional information for the EAC process. As such, the 2010 future year emissions inventory is not included in this document. An application of current 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration procedures was also conducted. The databases and results obtained as part of this study may be used to support the early action compact process and the development of a State Implementation Plan (SIP) for South Carolina, related to the 8-hour ozone standard.

A. Background and Objectives

The South Carolina modeling analysis effort was primarily designed to provide technical information related to 8-hour ozone issues in South Carolina, specifically to begin to develop a basis for meeting regulatory modeling requirements and for longer-term decision making. Recent monitored ozone concentration data suggest that several areas within the state may be designated as nonattainment areas under an 8-hour National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for ozone. The standard requires that

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

the average, over three consecutive years, of each year's fourth highest ozone concentration be less than 85 parts per billion (ppb) for a given monitoring site. Initial compliance with this standard was expected to be based on data for the period 1997-1999; the modeling episode was also selected from these years. Due to delays in implementing the 8-hour ozone standard, compliance is now expected to be determined using data collected during the period 2001-2003.

To provide perspective on the 8-hour ozone issues in the region, Table 1-1 list the 8-hour ozone design values (the averages calculated for the NAAQS as described above) for the areas of interest for the most recent, running three-year periods for which data are available: 1997-1999, 1998-2000, 1999-2001, 2000-2002, and 2001-2003. For most areas, the calculated design values are similar for all three periods. A designation of nonattainment relative to the 8-hour ozone standard requires that air quality modeling techniques be applied as part of an attainment demonstration.

Table 1-1a.
1997-1999 8-hour ozone design values for the South Carolina areas of interest.

Area	1997-1999 Design Value (ppb)
Aiken/Augusta	89
Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg	95
Columbia	91
Darlington/Florence	88
Rock Hill	86

Table 1-1b.
1998-2000 8-hour ozone "design values" for the South Carolina areas of interest.

Area	1998-2000 Design Value (ppb)
Aiken/Augusta	92
Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg	95
Columbia	95
Darlington/Florence	89
Rock Hill	84

Table 1-1c.
1999-2001 8-hour ozone "design values" for the South Carolina areas of interest.

Area	1999-2001 Design Value (ppb)
Aiken/Augusta	87
Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg	92
Columbia	94

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Darlington/Florence	87
Rock Hill	83

Table 1-1d.
2000-2002 8-hour ozone "design values" for the South Carolina areas of interest.

Area	2000-2002 Design Value (ppb)
Aiken/Augusta	88
Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg	92
Columbia	93
Darlington/Florence	86
Rock Hill	84

Table 1-1e.
2001-2003 8-hour ozone "design values" for the South Carolina areas of interest.

Area	2001-2003 Design Value (ppb)
Aiken/Augusta	81
Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg	87
Columbia	89
Darlington/Florence	82
Rock Hill	84

A modeling platform was established through the development of the modeling databases, model performance evaluation, and use of the modeling system to examine the effects of future-year emissions changes on ozone concentrations for the modeling episode period.

The South Carolina modeling analysis was designed in accordance with draft EPA guidance (EPA, 1999a) for using modeling and other analyses for 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration purposes. The modeling analysis components include a comprehensive episode selection analysis to identifying suitable periods for modeling, application and evaluation of a photochemical modeling system for one multi-day simulation period, projection of emissions and ozone concentrations for this simulation period in 2007 and 2012, and evaluation of the effects of various emissions reduction scenarios on future-year ozone air quality. While photochemical modeling is currently the best available and most widely used technique for estimating the effects of emission changes on future-year ozone levels and for evaluating attainment strategies, EPA also recommends that additional analysis of observed data be included as part of an attainment demonstration. Thus it is anticipated that future efforts will also include the analysis of observed data to corroborate the results and conclusions of the modeling analysis.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

B. Overview of the SC DHEC Modeling System

The primary modeling tools selected for use in this study include: the variable-grid Urban Airshed Model (UAM-V) Version 1.31, a regional- and urban-scale, nested-grid photochemical model; the Emission Preprocessor System (EPS2.5), for preparation of model ready emission inventories; the Biogenic Emission Inventory System with 4km resolution land-crop data (BEIS-2+), for estimating biogenic emissions; the MOBILE6 model, for estimating motor-vehicle emissions; and the Pennsylvania State University/National Center for Atmospheric Research (PSU/NCAR) Mesoscale Model, Version 5 (MM5), for preparation of the meteorological inputs. The UAM-V modeling system outputs were summarized and displayed using the UAM-V Postprocessing System (UPS) and the SC DHEC ACCESS Database for Visualizing and Investigating Strategies for Ozone Reduction (ADVISOR). Figure 1-1 provides an overview of the SC DHEC modeling system, including key input data requirements, UAM-V input files, and interactions among the modeling system components.

C. Overview of the UAM-V Modeling System

The variable-grid Urban Airshed Model (UAM-V) is a three-dimensional photochemical grid model that calculates concentrations of pollutants by simulating the physical and chemical processes in the atmosphere. The basis for the UAM-V is the atmospheric diffusion or species continuity equation. This equation represents a mass balance that includes all of the relevant emissions, transport, diffusion, chemical reactions, and removal processes in mathematical terms.

The major factors that affect photochemical air quality include:

?? The pattern of emissions of NO_x and volatile organic compounds (VOC), both natural and anthropogenic

?? Composition of the emitted VOC and NO_x

?? Spatial and temporal variations in the wind fields

?? Dynamics of the boundary layer, including stability and the level of mixing

?? Chemical reactions involving VOC, NO_x, and other important species

?? Diurnal variations of solar insolation and temperature

?? Loss of ozone and ozone precursors by dry and wet deposition

?? Ambient background of VOC, NO_x, and other species in, immediately upwind of, and above the study region.

The UAM-V simulates all of these processes. The species continuity equation is solved using the following fractional steps: emissions are injected; horizontal advection/diffusion are solved; vertical advection/diffusion and deposition are solved; and chemical transformations are performed for reactive pollutants. The UAM-V performs these four calculations during each time step. The maximum time step is a function of the grid size, maximum wind velocity, and diffusion coefficient. The typical time step is 10–15 minutes for coarse (10–20 km) grids and a few minutes for fine (1–2 km) grids.

Because it accounts for spatial and temporal variations as well as differences in the reactivity of emissions, the UAM-V is ideal for evaluating the air-quality effects of emission control scenarios. This is achieved by first replicating a historical ozone episode to establish a base-case simulation. Model inputs are prepared from observed meteorological, emissions, and air quality data for the episode days using prognostic

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

meteorological modeling and/or diagnostic and interpolative modeling techniques. The model is then applied with these inputs, and the results are evaluated to determine model performance. Once the model results have been evaluated and determined to perform within prescribed levels, the same base-case meteorological inputs are combined with *modified* or *projected* emission inventories to simulate possible alternative/future emission scenarios.

The UAM-V modeling system (Version 1.3) incorporates the Carbon-Bond IV chemical mechanism with enhanced isoprene chemistry. It represents an extension of the UAM (also referred to as UAM-IV). Features of the UAM-V modeling system include:

1. *Variable vertical grid structure:* The structure of vertical layers can be arbitrarily defined. This allows for higher resolution near the surface and facilitates matching with output from prognostic meteorological models.

2. *Three-dimensional meteorological inputs:* The meteorological inputs for UAM-V vary spatially and temporally. These are usually calculated using a prognostic meteorological model.

3. *Variable grid resolution for chemical kinetic calculations:* A chemical aggregation scheme can be employed, allowing chemistry calculations to be performed on a variable grid while advection/diffusion and emissions injections are performed on a fixed grid.

4. *Two-way nested grid:* Finer grids can be imbedded in coarser grids for more detailed representation of advection/diffusion, chemistry, and emissions. Several levels of nesting can be accommodated.

5. *Updated chemical mechanism:* The original Carbon Bond IV chemical mechanism has been updated to include the XO_2–RO_2 reaction and new temperature effects for PAN reactions. The updated chemical mechanism also supports the enhanced treatment of isoprene, hydrocarbon, and toxics species.

6. *Dry deposition algorithm:* The dry deposition algorithm is similar to that used by the Regional Acid Deposition Model (RADM).

7. *True mass balance:* Concentrations are advected and diffused in the model using units of mass per unit volume rather than parts per million. This maintains true mass balance in the advection and diffusion calculations.

8. *Plume-in-grid treatment:* Emissions from point sources can be treated by a subgrid-scale Lagrangian photochemical plume model. Pollutant mass is released from the subgrid-scale model to the grid model when the plume size is commensurate with grid cell size.

9. *Plume rise algorithm:* The plume rise algorithm is based on the plume rise treatment for a Gaussian dispersion model.

D. Modeling Grid Specification

The modeling domain for application of the UAM-V was designed to accommodate both regional and subregional influences as well as to provide a detailed representation of the emissions, meteorological fields, and ozone (and precursor) concentration patterns over the area of interest. The UAM-V modeling domain is presented in Figure 1-2 and includes a 36-km resolution outer grid encompassing the southeastern U.S; a 12-km resolution intermediate grid; and a 4-km resolution inner grid encompassing South Carolina and portions of Georgia, Tennessee, and North Carolina.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

The regional extent of the modeling domain is intended to provide realistic boundary conditions for the primary area of interest and thus avoid some of the uncertainty introduced in the modeling results through the incomplete and sometimes arbitrary specification of boundary conditions. The offshore extent of the domain is designed to accommodate the simulation of over-water pollutant transport and recirculation. The use of 4-km grid resolution over the entire State of South Carolina is consistent with an urban-scale analysis of all of the areas of interest.

The UAM-V domain is further defined by eleven vertical layers with layer interfaces at 50, 100, 200, 350, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1750, 2500, and 3500 meters (m) above ground level (agl).

The modeling domain for application of MM5 is shown in Figure 1-3. This domain is much larger than that for UAM-V, in order to enable the simulation of any important synoptic scale features and their influence on the regional meteorology. The modeling domain consists of an extended outer grid with approximately 108-km horizontal resolution and four inner (nested) grids with approximately 36, 12, and 4-km resolution. The horizontal resolution is specified to match that for UAM-V. A one-way nesting procedure and 22 vertical levels are employed. The vertical grid is defined using the MM5 sigma-based vertical coordinate system. The layer thickness increases with height such that high resolution is achieved within the planetary boundary layer. The vertical layer heights for application of MM5 are listed in Table 1-2.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 1-2.
MM5 vertical levels for the SC DHEC application

Level	Sigma	Height[1] (m)
1	0.996	30
2	0.988	80
3	0.982	125
4	0.972	215
5	0.960	305
6	0.944	430
7	0.928	560
8	0.910	700
9	0.890	865
10	0.860	1115
11	0.830	1370
12	0.790	1720
13	0.745	2130
14	0.690	2660
15	0.620	3375
16	0.540	4260
17	0.460	5240
18	0.380	6225
19	0.300	7585
20	0.220	9035
21	0.140	10790
22	0.050	13355

E. Episode Selection/Simulation Periods

This section describes the methods and results of the episode selection analysis conducted to support the modeling exercise. SC DHEC performed the analysis, and major portions of this section were adapted from an SC DHEC internal report. One episode was selected for this first high-resolution photochemical model application for South Carolina.

Episode selection for the South Carolina modeling/analysis was based on a review of air quality data, and followed the methods described in the current (draft) EPA guidance (EPA, 1999a). The years 1993, 1996, 1997, and 1998 were examined. For each year considered, design values were calculated using data for the current year, previous year, and following year. Quality-assured ozone data for 1992 through 1999 were used.

[1] Representative heights—actual heights vary by hour and by grid.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

The primary objective of the episode selection analysis was to identify suitable periods for analysis and modeling related to the 8-hour ozone NAAQS for the Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg, Aiken/Columbia, Florence/Darlington, and Rock Hill areas in South Carolina. The approach to episode selection is consistent with current (draft) EPA guidance (EPA, 1999a) on episode selection for 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration modeling. In this guidance, EPA lists the following as the most important criteria for choosing episodes:

?? Monitored ozone concentrations comparable to the severity as implied by the form of the NAAQS

?? Representation of a variety of meteorological conditions observed to correspond to monitored ozone concentrations of the severity implied by the form of the NAAQS

?? Data availability

?? Selection of a sufficient number of days so that the modeled attainment test is based on several days

EPA also provides several secondary criteria for episode selection:

?? Episodes used in previous modeling exercises

?? Episodes drawn from the period on which the current design value is based

?? Observed concentrations are "close" to the design value for as many sites as possible

?? Episodes are appropriate for as many of the nonattainment areas as possible (when several areas are being modeled simultaneously)

?? Episodes that include weekend days

Methodology and Results

In accordance with EPA guidance, the primary objectives of the episode selection analysis were to identify candidate modeling episodes that

1. Represent the type of meteorological conditions that accompany ozone exceedances,
2. Are influenced by different airflow patterns (as primarily characterized by local wind speed and direction) on different days,
3. Have ozone concentrations that are representative of the design value (the guidance quantifies the latter with a range of 10 ppb),
4. Have multiple days with maximum 8-hour ozone concentrations within 10 ppb of the design value for each site/area, and
5. Accommodate as many areas of the state as possible[2].

Eight hour ozone data were examined for the years 1992 through 1999. The data were categorized according to ozone levels set forth in the guidance. Eight-hour ozone values of 64 ppb or less were categorized as "low," those from 65 ppb to 84 ppb, as "moderate," 85 ppb to 105 ppb as "high," and greater than 105 ppb as "very high." The categorized data were then examined to determine the years for which the greatest number of high ozone values occurred. These totals along with information on ozone

2 This is an important consideration for this study, since this is the first detailed photochemical modeling exercise for South Carolina. This modeling exercise will therefore facilitate the evaluation of the emissions inventory and the ability of the modeling system to simulate ozone concentration levels and patterns both regionally and in different parts of the State.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

distributions relative to design values were the basis for the selection of years for which to further examine ozone data.

The frequency of occurrence of days within each of the ozone categories is presented in Table 1-3 (The lowest category has been dropped from the table.)

Table 1-3.
Summary of maximum 8-hour ozone concentrations for South Carolina for 1992-1999

Year	Moderate	High	Very High
	65 ppb ? O3 < 85 ppb	**85 ppb ? O3 < 105 ppb**	**? 105 ppb**
1992	113	6	0
1993	827	64	7
1994	387	43	0
1995	568	45	2
1996	139	3	0
1997	861	65	0
1998	1089	190	8
1999	1072	149	5

The totals for the High and Very High categories represent the number of exceedances of the 8-hour standard for all of South Carolina for each year. There is a peak in the number of exceedances in 1993 and then again toward the end of the period. If the newly proposed 8-hour standard were in effect in 1993, South Carolina would have recorded 71 exceedances. Seven of those would have fallen in the "Very High" category. Lower ozone levels were recorded in 1992, 1994, 1995, and 1996. Based on the proposed 8 hour standard, only three exceedances would have occurred statewide during 1996. The greatest number of exceedances, 198, occurred in 1998.

To represent years in which a low number and high number of exceedances occurred, the years of 1993, 1996, 1997, and 1998 were analyzed. Although episode selection was carried out for all four years, only the results for 1998 are presented here. Because the ozone season of 1998 was the worst on record, the year provides a potentially rich data set for ozone modeling – and potentially several episodes that are representative of current design values.

The selection of the ozone episode for 1998 was a multi-step process. Design values were calculated for each monitor in South Carolina for 1998, by averaging the 4th highest ozone values from each of the years 1997, 1998, and 1999. If the design value of any monitor was less than 75 ppb, (10 ppb below the standard) the monitor was excluded from the analysis. All monitors had design values greater than 75 ppb. Design values for 1997-1999 are presented in Table 1-4.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 1-4.
1997-1999 design values for South Carolina monitoring sites used for 75 ppb screening test.

Monitor	1997-1999 DV	Monitor	1997-1999 DV
Army Reserve	79	Indiantown	73
Ashton	82	Jackson	89
Barnwell	88	Long Creek	86
Bushy Park	78	North Spartanburg	94
Cape Romain	75	Parklane	92
Chester	91	Pee Dee	88
Clemson	90	Powdersville	95
Congaree Swamp	73	Sand Hill	90
Cowpens	93	Trenton	85
Delta	84	York	86
Due West	86		

The top 8-hour ozone concentrations for each of the years 1997 – 1999 were also identified and averaged, for comparison purposes. All 8-hour ozone concentrations within approximately 10 ppb of the design value at each monitor were identified. Table 1-5 shows the range of values noted at each monitor. Dates with 8-hour ozone concentrations within the given range were selected for modeling purposes. Once these dates were selected, they were classified by meteorological conditions, with emphases on the wind parameters.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 1-5.
Range of values within 10 ppb of
the 4th highest 8-hour ozone concentration at each site.

Monitor	Range	Monitor	Range
Army Reserve	69 – 89	Indiantown	63 – 83
Ashton	72 – 92	Jackson	79 – 99
Barnwell	78 – 98	Long Creek	76 – 96
Bushy Park	68 – 88	North Spartanburg	84 – 104
Cape Romain	65 – 85	Parklane	82 – 102
Chester	81 – 101	Pee Dee	78 – 98
Clemson	80 – 100	Powdersville	85 – 105
Congaree Swamp	63 – 83	Sand Hill	80 – 100
Cowpens	83 – 103	Trenton	75 – 95
Delta	74 – 94	York	76 – 96
Due West	76 – 96		

Seven ozone episodes were selected and examined for the 1998 season. The episode of 15 – 22 May is presented here. Dates in bold italics in Table 1-6 represent days for which the maximum 8-hour ozone levels were within 10 ppb of the design values for the given monitor. The table divides South Carolina into four regions (Coastal, Midlands, Upstate, and Central Savannah River Area or CSRA). This helps to identify the regional impact of the ozone episode. Note that all areas were impacted by this early season event. During this period, a stagnant, flat upper-ridge was centered over the Gulf of Mexico, and extended northward into the Deep South and Southeast. This position of the upper-high cut off the moisture from the Gulf of Mexico, and resulted in unseasonably hot and dry weather in South Carolina.

The final step in the selection of ozone episodes was to classify the days from Table 1-5 by wind speed and direction. Table 1-6 lists examples of classification for two monitors during this May episode. On 16 May, the maximum 8-hour average ozone concentration at Army Reserve was within 10 ppb of the standard, with a wind speed of 5 mph from the south-southwest. On 18 May, the average was within 10 ppb of the design value and exceeded the 8-hour ozone standard, but the winds were from the east-southeast at 7.9 mph. These data yield a variety of different wind directions and wind speeds, thus satisfying the EPA guidance.

Table 1-6 also shows, for each region and over all monitors, the percent of monitors for which a given day had maximum 8-hour ozone within 10 ppb of that monitor's design value. During each of the days in 18 – 22 May, over 50% of all monitors met this criteria. Therefore these days were identified as key days, and selected to define the episode for future air quality modeling. On these days, 67, 81, 67, 62, and 52 percent of the monitors respectively, recorded 8-hour ozone concentrations within 10 ppb of the monitor design value.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 1-6.
Episode days with 8-hour ozone values within 10 ppb of the design value at a given monitor (bold italics). Percentages (shaded) represent monitors for region meeting criteria for given day.

Monitor	Date							
Cape Romain	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Army Reserve	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Ashton	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Bushy	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Indiantown	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Coastal %	**40%**	**80%**	**20%**	**80%**	**60%**	**80%**	**80%**	**80%**
Sandhill	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Parklane	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Congaree	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Pee Dee	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Midlands %	**50%**	**50%**	**0%**	**25%**	**100%**	**75%**	**75%**	**25%**
Chester	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Clemson	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Cowpens	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Delta	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Due West	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Longcreek	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
N Spartanburg	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Powdersville	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
York	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Upstate %	**33%**	**0%**	**0%**	**89%**	**89%**	**67%**	**44%**	**33%**
Barnwell	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Jackson	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
Trenton	15-May	16-May	17-May	18-May	19-May	20-May	21-May	22-May
CSRA%	**33%**	**0%**	**0%**	**33%**	**67%**	**33%**	**67%**	**100%**
Total %	**38%**	**29%**	**5%**	**67%**	**81%**	**67%**	**62%**	**52%**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 1-7.
Wind speed (Ws) and wind direction (Wd) for selected monitoring sites for key days of the May 1998 episode period.

Ashton	Ws	Wd	Bushy Park	Ws	Wd
5/18/98	7.9	70	5/18/98	7.9	70
5/19/98	5.5	120	5/19/98	5.5	10
5/20/98			5/20/98	9.1	240

As indicated in Table 1-6, the days listed in Table 1-7 are key days with ozone concentrations within 10 ppb of the site-specific design value.

Findings From A Related Study

Results from a recent episode selection analysis designed to identify historical ozone episode periods suitable for use in conducting analysis and modeling activities related to 1-hour and 8-hour ozone for potential nonattainment areas in the northern portions of Georgia and Alabama (Douglas et al., 1999) were examined to see if the SC DHEC episode days were also chosen using a different approach for neighboring areas. The methodology used for this other episode selection analysis was based on that developed for the Southern Appalachian Mountains Initiative (SAMI) episode selection study by Deuel and Douglas (1998). Days within the analysis period 1990-1998 were classified according to meteorological and air quality parameters using the Classification and Regression Tree (CART) analysis technique. The frequency of occurrence of ozone exceedances for each classification type was then determined for each of the areas of interest. Days with maximum ozone concentrations within approximately 10 ppb of the respective design values were also identified. Finally, an optimization procedure was applied to the selection of multi-day episodes for maximum achievement of the specified episode selection criteria, outlined above, for various combinations of geographical areas and ozone metrics (i.e., 1-hour and 8-hour ozone).

Results for the Atlanta area do not indicate that these episode days represent typical meteorological/ozone exceedance regimes for the Atlanta area. However, 8-hour ozone concentrations greater than 100 ppb were recorded at one or more of the Atlanta-area monitoring sites on all five days, with a maximum 8-hour value of 125 ppb on 19 May.

Results for the Augusta, Georgia area (located along the Georgia/South Carolina border) were also examined. Of the five May 1998 South Carolina episode days, three days, 19 – 21 May, were classified as representative of frequently occurring meteorological/ozone exceedance regimes. Maximum 8-hour ozone concentrations greater than 85 ppb were recorded on four of the five days (19-22 May), with a maximum 8-hour value of 105 ppb on 20 May.

The finding for Augusta from this alternative episode selection analysis indicates that the period of 18 – 22 May is valid for modeling purposes. The data for August and Atlanta suggest that ozone exceedance was a regional event and that there is some potential for regional-scale transport.

Other Considerations

A typical modeling episode periods includes 2 to 3 start-up days, during which the influence of the initial conditions, which are not well known, is expected to be greatest, and one clean out day, used for model evaluation purposes to ensure that the model is able to simulate both higher and lower ozone concentration days. It is also desirable to initiate the simulation when the ozone concentrations are

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

relatively low, so that day-to-day ozone carryover from the start-up days to the primary days is minimized. This is particularly important if the concentrations for the start-up days are not accurately simulated.

Based on a review of the ozone data for sites in South Carolina, as well as for Atlanta and Augusta, the recommended modeling period is 16 – 23 May. This eight-day period begins and ends on a Saturday. Thus all key modeling days are weekdays.

Summary

In summary, the 16 – 23 May 1998 period provides a good basis for modeling for all four areas, for the objectives of capturing multiple high ozone days and some different wind directions for the South Carolina monitoring sites. The key modeling days are 18 – 22 May. The episode provides a good episode for modeling because several different areas of the state are affected, thus allowing an evaluation of the emissions inventory as well as the ability of the modeling system to replicate the observed ozone concentration patterns and levels. The results of the methodology used for this analysis were backed by results from a related study done for the Augusta area in neighboring Georgia.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

F. Meteorological and Air Quality Characteristics of the Modeling Episodes

Meteorological and Air Quality Characteristics of the Modeling Episode Period

The modeling episode period includes eight days that, in accordance with the episode selection goals, represent a range of meteorological and air quality conditions within South Carolina. The characteristics of the simulation period are described in this subsection of the report. The episode days are also intended to represent those conditions that most frequently accompany ozone exceedances in the areas of interest. Thus, we begin this section with a brief discussion of the key factors that influence ozone concentrations within South Carolina and the areas of interest.

Conceptual Model of Ozone Formation

Ozone episodes for many areas in the U.S. are often characterized relative to regional-scale meteorological high- and low-pressure patterns and specifically the presence of a surface-based high-pressure system (an area over which the atmospheric pressure is relatively higher than the surrounding areas). The location of the high pressure system relative to the area of interest determines the prevailing wind and dispersion conditions and thus the source-receptor relationships that characterize an ozone episode, whereas the persistence and strength of the system influence/determine episode severity. A textbook depiction of an ozone episode places the high-pressure system over an urban area. This results in suppressed vertical mixing of emissions/pollutants, low wind speeds or stagnation, low humidity, high temperatures, clear skies, and strong solar insolation. These are the typical ingredients of an ozone episode.

The “recipe” for high ozone concentrations varies throughout the U.S. according to geographical characteristics, local and regional emissions characteristics, and the location of each area relative to other areas in combination with pollutant-transport-conducive meteorological conditions. The complexity of any conceptual model for ozone formation increases with each of these factors.

Somewhat counter to the typical characteristics of ozone episodes, experience has shown that many high ozone events in South Carolina occur in conjunction with weak troughs or frontal systems. One hypothesis as to why this occurs is that the vertical mixing generated by these disturbances enhances the entrainment of ozone from aloft into the surface layer, where the measurements are obtained. The high ozone aloft is attributable to regional-scale build up of ozone (i.e., day-to-day carryover) or transport.

High ozone events in South Carolina are also typically associated with regional-scale northerly or westerly wind components (i.e., winds from the continent). This is easily explained by the notion that wind directions from the ocean would typically bring cleaner air into the state.

While the synoptic weather patterns influence the formation and transport of ozone throughout the region, other factors also influence the ozone concentrations and concentration patterns. Superimposed on the synoptic and regional effects are the local effects that determine ozone concentrations at the various monitoring sites within South Carolina. The local factors vary from area to area within the state but generally include low wind speeds, which limits dispersion. The sea breeze also plays a role in establishing ozone concentration patterns along the coast, and further inland in some cases. The strength, timing, and inland extent of the sea breeze can determine whether sites located along the coast are within a zone of higher ozone, which often occurs along a sea breeze front, or whether they are influenced by the lower concentrations and enhanced vertical mixing that a well-established sea breeze can bring once the sea breeze front has moved further inland.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

The May 1998 simulation period exhibits many of the typical characteristics of high ozone events in South Carolina. The specific meteorological and ozone air quality characteristics of the simulation period are summarized in the following subsections of the report.

Regional Scale Meteorology

In the following discussion, regional-scale meteorology for the modeling episode days is characterized by the location and movement of synoptic or regional-scale features (such as high and low pressure systems and fronts), prevailing wind directions, maximum temperatures within the region, and cloud-cover and rainfall characteristics.

Surface weather maps for the May 1998 modeling episode period show high pressure over the Southeast that is interrupted on two occasions by the passage (or setting up) of a weak trough or frontal system over South Carolina. The first of these moves across the state from northwest to southeast during 16 and 17 May. This is followed by high pressure over the east and southeast through approximately 21 May. The surface analysis for the 22nd shows an occluded front positioned across the state from west to east. This frontal system moves in from the North and appears to stall over the Southeast. It persists with some apparent movement to the North through the 23rd.

The 500 mb meteorological charts (approximately 5000 m above ground level (agl)) show persistent high pressure over the Gulf of Mexico throughout the simulation period. A high-pressure ridge is apparent along the east coast during the first couple of days of the simulation period. This is followed by a flattening of the high-pressure system over the Gulf of Mexico and a more zonal pressure pattern for the remainder of the simulation period. Winds at this level gradually back from northerly to westerly during the period.

Maximum temperatures in Charleston, Augusta, and Charlotte areas gradually increase through approximately 21 May, but are relatively high (in the upper 80s to low 90s in degrees Fahrenheit (?F)) on all of the modeling episode days. Except for the first day, there is little gradient in temperature across the state. Rainfall occurs in the northeastern part of South Carolina on the 17th and then again on the 22nd. In general, however, there is no significant rainfall for South Carolina during the modeling episode period.

The wind directions at upper levels (approximately 1000 m agl) vary throughout the period. Northwesterly winds on the 16th are replaced by a cyclonic circulation over the state on the 17th. This is followed by northeasterly winds at this level on the 18th that gradually become northwesterly by the 20th. Light and variable winds aloft on the 22nd reflect the presence of the occluded front across South Carolina on this day. Southeasterly winds aloft on the 23rd mark the end of the episode period. There is much variability in surface wind speeds and directions over South Carolina throughout this period.

In summary, the simulation period is influenced by both high pressure and weak low pressure troughs that appear on certain of the simulation days. Thus, a couple of different synoptic- or regional-scale pressure patterns are represented by the simulation period. In addition, wind directions vary throughout the period such that a variety of wind directions are captured; these include northerly, northeasterly, northwesterly, westerly, southwesterly, and light and variable/cyclonic wind directions/patterns.

Ozone Concentrations and Key Ozone Episode Days

No monitoring sites in South Carolina exceed the 8-hour NAAQS on 16 and 17 May. The following five days, 18 – 22 May, comprise the key ozone episode. For the first three of these days, exceedances occur within all five of the primary areas of interest: Aiken/Augusta, Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg, Columbia, Florence/Darlington, and Rock Hill. The Columbia area continues to have sites in exceedance

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

of the 8-hour ozone NAAQS on 21 and 22 May. On 21 May, Rock Hill and Florence/Darlington also have sites in exceedance of the NAAQS; on 22 May, an exceedance occurs in the Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg area. In the southern part of the state, the Ashton monitoring site has peak 8-hour ozone values above the NAAQS from 19 – 22 May, but these values are lower than those for most of the other South Carolina sites in exceedance on those days.

The statewide peak 8-hour ozone concentration occurs in the Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg area on 18 May, and in the Columbia area for the rest of the ozone episode, 19 – 22 May. From 19 – 21 May, exceedances also occur in nearby Augusta, GA, but these values are lower than those for the Aiken area. However, throughout the episode, peak values in the Atlanta, GA area are consistently higher than all other sites in the domain. While peak 8-hour ozone values for all of South Carolina range from 94 to 104 ppb during the episode, peak values in the Atlanta, GA area range from 103 to 125 ppb. Exceedances also occur in the area of Charlotte, NC from 18 – 21 May; peak values on these days range from 88 to 105 ppb. These values are presented in Table 1-8 below.

May 19 and 20 stand out as days with exceedances all throughout the domain: in all four areas of interest in South Carolina, as well as in Charleston, Atlanta, Augusta, and Charlotte. Eight-hour ozone is especially high in Atlanta on the 19th, with four monitoring sites exhibiting peak ozone values of 105 to 125 ppb. While exceedance occurs at many sites on 21 and 22 May (especially in the Columbia area), peak ozone values in general decline over these two days. By 23 May, no monitoring site in the domain exceeds the NAAQS.

Table 1-8.
Maximum 8-hour ozone values in selected regions of the domain for key episode days.

	18 May	19 May	20 May	21 May	22 May
South Carolina	100	101	104	94	95
Location of Peak:	**Clemson, SC**	**Jackson, SC**	**Trenton, SC**	**Barnwell, SC**	**Jackson, SC**
Augusta, GA	82	92	99	94	78
Atlanta, GA area	108	125	105	104	103
Charlotte, NC area	93	101	105	88	74

G. Report Contents

The remainder of this document summarizes the methods and results of the SC DHEC 8-hour ozone photochemical modeling analysis. The modeling protocol is presented in Section 2. Preparation of the emissions inventory, meteorological, and other geographical/air quality/chemistry related inputs is summarized in Sections 3, 4, and 5, respectively. Model performance evaluation is discussed in Section 6. Future-year modeling and sensitivity analyses are discussed in Section 7. Application of the 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration procedures is presented and discussed in Section 8. Review procedures for the modeling analysis are described in Section 9. Archival and data acquisition procedures are outlined in Section 10.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

II. Technical Protocol

The modeling protocol document for the South Carolina 8-hour ozone modeling analysis was prepared in December 2002 and updated July 2003. The protocol document provides information regarding the organizational structure of the modeling study, study participants, communication structures, and the resolution of technical difficulties. It also provides detailed information on each element of the modeling analysis, including selection of the primary modeling tools, methods and results of the episode selection analysis, modeling domain, model input preparation procedures, model performance evaluation, use of diagnostic and sensitivity analysis, future-year modeling, application of the EPA ozone attainment demonstration procedures, and documentation procedures. Archival and data acquisition procedures are also outlined in this document. The modeling protocol document is provided as an appendix to this report.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

III. Base-Case Modeling Emission Inventory Preparation

This section discusses the development of the base-year emission inventory for the May 1998 modeling episode period. A 1998 emissions inventory was developed for use as the current year emissions inventory. The emission-processing tools used in preparing the inventory are EPA's UAM Emission Preprocessor System Version 2.5 (EPS 2.5), MOBILE 6, NONROAD and BEIS-2.

For ease of reading, all figures and tables follow the text of this section.

A. Emission Data Sources

The modeling inventories for the episode were prepared based on the following information:

?? 1996 National Emissions Trend (NET) Version 3 emission inventory.

?? Emissions data provided by states for specific years.

?? Episode-specific emissions data provided by individual facilities.

The 1996 NET inventory includes annual and ozone season daily emissions for oxides of nitrogen (NO_x), volatile organic compounds (VOC), carbon monoxide (CO), sulfur dioxide (SO_2), particulate matter with a diameter less than 10 and 2.5 microns (PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$), and ammonia (NH_3). Since the modeling inventories were prepared for use in ozone modeling applications, the ozone season daily emissions of NO_x, VOC, and CO from NET 96 were used for the modeling analysis.

B. Overview of Emissions Processing Procedures

To facilitate development of the detailed emission inventories required for photochemical modeling for this analysis, EPA's UAM Emission Preprocessor System, Version 2.5 (EPS 2.5) was used. This system, developed by SAI under the sponsorship of the EPA's Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, consists of series of computer programs designed to perform the intensive data manipulation necessary to adapt a county-level annual or seasonal emission inventory for modeling use. EPS 2.5 provides the capabilities, and allows for the evaluation of proposed control measures for meeting Reasonable Further Progress (RFP) regulations and special study concerns.

The core EPS 2.5 system consists of a series of FORTRAN modules that incorporate spatial, temporal, and chemical resolution into an emission inventory used for photochemical modeling. Point, area, non-road and on-road mobile source emissions data were processed separately through the EPS 2.5 system to facilitate both data tracking for quality control and the use of data in evaluating the effects of alternative proposed control strategies on predicted future air pollutant concentrations.

Chemical Speciation

All point, area, non-road mobile, and on-road motor vehicle emissions were chemically speciated from VOC into Carbon Bond Mechanism toxic species (CB4-tox). The speciation profiles were generated based on the toxic compounds database and speciation profile file prepared for a previous study (Ligocki et al., 1992, Ligocki and Whitten, 1992).

Temporal Allocation

The temporal variation profiles (monthly, weekly, and diurnal) assigned in the EPS 2.5 default input files for the area and non-road mobile source categories were included in the modeling inventory. If peak

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

ozone season emissions data were provided in the input inventory, no additional seasonal adjustments were applied.

For on-road motor vehicles, the default weekly and diurnal profiles provided with EPS 2.5 were used to allocate daily emission rates by hour.

The operating schedule information (month/year, days/week, hours/day, and start hour) included in the point source input data for each source was processed through an EPS 2.5 utility to generate source-specific weekly and diurnal temporal variation profiles. These profiles were used to allocate the annual emissions to the daily emissions, adjust the daily emission rates for the day of the week, and to allocate the adjusted daily emissions to the hours of the episode day.

Episode-specific hourly emission rates (e.g., the point source data provided by Southern Company) were incorporated directly into the modeling inventory.

Spatial Allocation

Point source emissions were directly assigned to grid cells based on the source location coordinates included in the input emissions data for each source.

County-level area and non-road mobile emissions were allocated to grid cells using a combination of gridded spatial allocation surrogates and link locations. The gridded spatial allocation surrogates file includes fractions by grid cell of county area, population, and land-use for each county. To prepare this file, SAI obtained gridded land-use data from the United States Geological Survey (USGS, 1990). The land-use database, which has a spatial resolution of approximately 200 by 200 meters, includes data for over 30 land-use categories. These categories were combined with the land-use categories required by EPS 2.5 (e.g., urban, rural, residential, agriculture, deciduous forest, coniferous forest, water, etc.). Population data from the Census Bureau for 2000 were gridded based on the location of the centroid of each census block, and included in the spatial allocation surrogate file.

County-level on-road mobile emissions were allocated to grid cells using gridded roadway type and population. This file was prepared based on the Tiger/Line database (U.S. Census Bureau, 1993, 1994). The link data for limited-access primary roads, primary roads without limited access, and secondary roads were extracted from the database, and used to generate the gridded roadway type surrogate file. The airport location data from the database were used to spatially allocate the emissions from aircraft.

C. Preparation of the Area and Non-road Emission Inventory Component

Area source emissions for the states included in the modeling domain were generated based on the 1996 NET Version 3 emission inventory, with three exceptions. Data for the following areas were provided by their respective states, and supplemented by 1996 NET Version 3 data for source categories not available in state data:

?? 1998 county-level emissions for South Carolina.

?? 1996 county-level emissions for Mississippi.

?? 1999 county-level emissions for Hamilton and Davidson, Tennessee.

County-level emission estimates for the majority of non-road mobile source emissions were developed using EPA's draft NONROAD model (June 2000 version) with the May maximum, minimum and

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

average temperatures by state (provided by EPA's "National Air Pollutant Emission Trends, Procedures Document for 1990-1996"). Aircraft, commercial marine vessels, and locomotives were not included in the NONROAD model, and the emissions for those categories were taken from the 1996 NET database. The 1999 county-level aircraft emissions provided by SC DHEC were also incorporated in the inventory.

D. Preparation of the Mobile Source Emission Inventory Component

The on-road mobile source inventory was prepared using MOBILE5b. Midway through this study, the on-road mobile source emissions were prepared using MOBILE6 and county-level daily vehicle miles traveled (VMT) data for the States of South Carolina, North Carolina, Georgia and Tennessee. The 1996 NET Version 3 on-road mobile emissions were used for the other states within the modeling domain.

The following data were provided by the states for on-road mobile emission inventory preparation:

State of South Carolina	MOBILE5b input for 1998 (converted to MOBILE6 input for 1998) 1998 county-level daily vehicle miles traveled (VMT) data.
State of North Carolina	1998 county-level daily VMT data.
State of Georgia	MOBILE6 input for 1999 (converted to MOBILE6 input for 1998) 1999 county-level daily VMT data.
State of Tennessee	MOBILE6 input for 1999 (converted to MOBILE6 input for 1998) 1998 county-level daily VMT data.

The MOBILE6 input files were used to generate the emission factors for total organic gasses (TOG), NO_x, and CO. The county-level emissions were calculated for each vehicle class and roadway classification by multiplying the appropriate emission factor from MOBILE6 by the county-level VMT for that vehicle class and roadway classification, using the EPS 2.5 program MVCALC.

For the other states, the on-road mobile source emissions were generated based on the 1996 NET Version 3 data. The growth and adjustment factors developed by Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, University of Tennessee were applied to the NET 96 data to project emissions from the 1996 MOBILE 5b level to the 1998 MOBILE 6 level.

E. Preparation of Point Source Emission Inventory Component

The point source emission inventory was prepared based on emissions provided by States of Alabama, Mississippi, South Carolina, North Carolina, and Tennessee. Emissions for the other states were based on the NET 96 Version 3 data base.

Southern Company and the utilities in South and North Carolina provided episode-specific point source emissions.

The detailed state- and facility-specific point source data are as follows:

State of South Carolina	Episode-specific emissions for Duke Lee and CP&L Robinson based on 1998 Acid Rain data base;

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

	Episode-specific emissions for Santee Cooper and SCE&G facilities;
	1998 Annual emission data for other facilities.
State of North Carolina	Episode-specific emissions for utilities based on 1998 Acid Rain data base.
State of Alabama	1999 annual point source emissions.
State of Mississippi	1999 annual point source emissions.
State of Tennessee	1999 annual point source emissions for Hamilton, Knox, Davidson, and Shelby County, Tennessee.

The point source data provided by Southern Company and utilities in South and North Carolina include hourly emission rates, which were used to calculate daily emissions and to create the episode-specific diurnal profiles for each source, for each episode day. In addition to providing the location, stack height, and exit diameter, the point source data provided by Southern Company include hourly flow rate and exit temperature for each source, and this information was also incorporated in the modeling inventory.

F. Estimation of Biogenic Emissions

The EPA's Biogenic Emission Inventory System (BEIS-2) was used to estimate day-specific biogenic emissions for the modeling analysis with Version 3.1 of the Biogenic Emissions Landcover Database (BELD3). Gridded surrogates of land use/vegetation information were created at 4-km resolution for the entire modeling domain, based on the 1-km BELD3 data. Biogenic emissions were then calculated using the 4-km resolution information. Temperature and solar radiation estimates were extracted from the output of the MM5 meteorological model.

G. Quality Assurance

Quality assurance involved tracking the emission inventory data sets through each step of modeling inventory preparation. The summary message files produced by each EPS 2.5 module were reviewed to identify any warning or error messages indicating potential problems in processing, and to verify input and output emission totals for each processing step.

Graphic representations of the spatial variation in each component (area source emissions, biogenic emissions, etc.) of the final UAM-V ready modeling inventory files were prepared and reviewed for appropriateness.

After each of the inventory components were completed and merged, the emissions were summarized by major inventory component for all grids in the modeling domain, for each of the episode days. The final review was performed before the UAM-V modeling.

H. Summary of the Modeling Emissions Inventories

The emission summaries for the 1998 base case episode are presented in Tables 3-1 through 3-3. The emission summaries are given by species (NO_x, VOC and CO) and by major source category. The low-level emissions include anthropogenic (area, non-road, on-road motor vehicle, and low-level point sources) and biogenic sources. The units are in tons per day.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Graphical depictions of the emissions are provided for the South Carolina, Georgia and North Carolina domain (Grid 3) in Figures 3-1 to 3-7, following the tables. Biogenic VOC emission estimates derived using the BEIS-2 algorithm differ by episode day due to different ambient temperatures. Figure 3-1 presents emission density plots of biogenic VOC emissions for 18 May 1998 as one representative day of the episode.

Anthropogenic emissions do not vary day-to-day as much as biogenic emissions. Figures 3-2 through 3-7 provide NO_x and VOC emission density plots for area source, mobile sources, and total low-level anthropogenic emissions, respectively, for 18 May 1998, illustrating emissions for a typical weekday of the episode. Figures 3-8 and 3-9 present NO_x and VOC emissions, respectively, for elevated point sources for 18 May 1998. The locations of the circles depict the location of the sources while the size of the circles represents the magnitude of the emissions.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 3-1
Summary of May 1998 SCDHEC Base Case Emissions (tons/day) in Grid 1

NOX	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Area	1078	164	1115	1115	1115	1115	1115	1078
Motor vehicle	6836	5982	7192	7335	7264	7406	7905	6836
Non-road	2685	2685	3555	3555	3555	3555	3555	2685
Low-level point	295	291	316	316	316	316	316	295
Biogenic	943	927	919	968	971	991	877	859
All low-level	11837	10048	13097	13288	13220	13383	13767	11753
Elevated point	8303	8159	8497	8521	8545	8590	8529	8204
TOTAL	**20139**	**18207**	**21595**	**21809**	**21765**	**21972**	**22296**	**19957**

VOC	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Area	4236	3213	7136	7136	7136	7136	7136	4236
Motor vehicle	4043	3537	4253	4337	4295	4379	4674	4043
Non-road	1957	1957	1855	1855	1855	1855	1855	1957
Low-level point	878	797	1449	1449	1449	1449	1449	878
Biogenic	73762	73669	76814	85866	77747	81801	50713	44857
All low-level	84875	83173	91506	100642	92481	96620	65826	55971
Elevated point	685	658	780	779	781	773	765	664
TOTAL	**85560**	**83831**	**92286**	**101421**	**93263**	**97393**	**66591**	**56635**

CO	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Area	4770	3848	5524	5524	5524	5524	5524	4770
Motor vehicle	43314	37900	45570	46472	46021	46924	50082	43314
Non-road	14332	14332	15446	15446	15446	15446	15446	14332
Low-level point	617	609	632	632	632	632	632	617
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	63033	56690	67171	68074	67622	68525	71683	63033
Elevated point	4289	4254	4398	4398	4399	4398	4398	4289
TOTAL	**67322**	**60944**	**71570**	**72472**	**72022**	**72923**	**76081**	**67322**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 3-2
Summary of May 1998 SCDHEC Base Case Emissions (tons/day) in Grid 2

NOX	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Area	391	86	416	416	416	416	416	391
Motor vehicle	3375	2953	3551	3622	3586	3657	3903	3375
Non-road	941	941	1382	1382	1382	1382	1382	941
Low-level point	122	119	133	133	133	133	133	122
Biogenic	395	387	376	386	401	414	377	366
All low-level	5225	4486	5858	5939	5919	6002	6211	5196
Elevated point	3273	3194	3344	3360	3383	3427	3362	3177
TOTAL	**8498**	**7681**	**9202**	**9299**	**9302**	**9429**	**9574**	**8373**

VOC	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Area	2354	1729	4061	4061	4061	4061	4061	2354
Motor vehicle	2156	1886	2268	2313	2290	2335	2493	2156
Non-road	913	913	930	930	930	930	930	913
Low-level point	456	409	862	862	862	862	862	456
Biogenic	42318	37763	39449	43844	41895	46268	33792	28148
All low-level	48196	42701	47571	52011	50039	54457	42138	34026
Elevated point	231	226	284	284	286	283	282	235
TOTAL	**48427**	**42927**	**47854**	**52294**	**50325**	**54740**	**42419**	**34261**

CO	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Area	2996	2478	3461	3461	3461	3461	3461	2996
Motor vehicle	22801	19951	23989	24464	24226	24701	26364	22801
Non-road	7028	7028	7843	7843	7843	7843	7843	7028
Low-level point	372	366	381	381	381	381	381	372
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	33197	29823	35674	36149	35911	36386	38049	33197
Elevated point	1038	1029	1051	1051	1051	1050	1050	1038
TOTAL	**34235**	**30852**	**36725**	**37200**	**36962**	**37436**	**39099**	**34235**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 3-3
Summary of May 1998 SCDHEC Base Case Emissions (tons/day) in Grid 3

NOX	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Area	154	44	166	166	166	166	166	154
Motor vehicle	1608	1407	1692	1725	1708	1742	1859	1608
Non-road	451	451	702	702	702	702	702	451
Low-level point	34	33	38	38	38	38	38	34
Biogenic	176	174	169	170	177	189	170	164
All low-level	2424	2109	2765	2800	2791	2836	2934	2412
Elevated point	1282	1279	1397	1412	1452	1537	1493	1376
TOTAL	**3705**	**3388**	**4163**	**4212**	**4243**	**4373**	**4427**	**3788**

VOC	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Area	1287	944	2231	2231	2231	2231	2231	1287
Motor vehicle	1110	971	1167	1191	1179	1202	1283	1110
Non-road	416	416	487	487	487	487	487	416
Low-level point	159	137	388	388	388	388	388	159
Biogenic	21777	18505	19885	21567	18982	24258	17438	13491
All low-level	24748	20973	24159	25863	23267	28566	21827	16462
Elevated point	102	100	139	139	141	142	143	108
TOTAL	**24850**	**21074**	**24298**	**26003**	**23408**	**28708**	**21970**	**16571**

CO	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Area	1596	1336	1838	1838	1838	1838	1838	1596
Motor vehicle	11615	10163	12220	12462	12341	12583	13430	11615
Non-road	3725	3725	4472	4472	4472	4472	4472	3725
Low-level point	39	38	43	43	43	43	43	39
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	16976	15263	18573	18815	18694	18936	19783	16976
Elevated point	412	408	439	438	439	438	438	413
TOTAL	**17388**	**15671**	**19012**	**19254**	**19133**	**19375**	**20222**	**17388**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

IV. Meteorological Modeling and Input Preparation

The UAM-V photochemical model requires hourly, gridded input fields of wind, temperature, water-vapor concentration, pressure, vertical exchange coefficients (K_v), cloud cover, and rainfall rate. These meteorological inputs were prepared for the South Carolina UAM-V application using the Pennsylvania State University/National Center for Atmospheric Research (PSU/NCAR) Mesoscale Model, Version 5 (MM5).

MM5 is a state-of-the-science dynamic meteorological modeling system that has been used in several previous air quality modeling applications. Key features of the MM5 modeling system that are relevant to its use in this study include multiple nested-grid capabilities, incorporation of observed meteorological data using a four-dimensional data-assimilation technique, detailed treatment of the planetary boundary layer, and the ability to accurately simulate features with non-negligible vertical velocity components, such as the sea breeze (a non-hydrostatic option). The MM5 modeling system is widely used and is currently supported by NCAR.

This section of the report contains an overview of MM5, the application procedures used, and the results obtained for this study. For ease of reading, all figures are presented following the text of this section.

A. Overview of the MM5 Meteorological Modeling System and Application Procedures

A general description of this three-dimensional, prognostic meteorological model is found in Anthes and Warner (1978); many of the newer features are described by Dudhia et al. (2001). The governing equations include the equations of motion, the continuity equations for mass and water vapor, and the thermodynamic equation. Those features relevant to this application are briefly described in this section.

Non-Hydrostatic Option

The current version of MM5 can be applied in a non-hydrostatic mode. This option improves simulation of small-scale vertical motions, such as those associated with the sea breeze and terrain effects. Because this can be important to the accurate simulation of airflow and other features at high horizontal resolution, the non-hydrostatic option was utilized for this study.

Modeling Domain

The MM5 modeling system supports the use of multiple nested grids. This feature is designed to enable the simulation of any important synoptic scale features at coarser resolution, while incorporating a high-resolution grid over the primary areas of interest. In this manner, the computational requirements associated with use of a high-resolution grid over a large domain are avoided. A one-way nesting procedure, in which information from the simulation of each outer grid is used to provide boundary conditions for the inner grids, is generally recommended and was used for this application.

The South Carolina MM5 modeling domain is presented in Figure 4-1. It consists of an extended outer grid with approximately 108 km horizontal resolution and three inner (nested) grids with approximately 36, 12, and 4 km resolution, respectively. A Lambert Conformal map projection was used for the application, to minimize the distortion of the grids within the area of interest. Information from the simulation of each outer grid provided boundary conditions for the inner grids. This one-way nesting procedure is the standard approach to nested-grid MM5 applications.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Vertical Coordinate System and Structure

The MM5 model employs the sigma vertical coordinate: $? = (p - p_t)/(p_s - p_t)$, where p is pressure, p_t is the constant pressure specified as the top of the modeling domain, and p_s is the surface pressure. The sigma-coordinate surfaces follow the variable terrain. Twenty-two vertical levels were employed for this application such that the greatest vertical resolution was obtained within the boundary layer. The vertical layer structure is summarized in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1
MM5 vertical levels for the South Carolina application.

Level	Sigma	Average Height (m)
1	0.996	30
2	0.988	80
3	0.982	125
4	0.972	215
5	0.960	305
6	0.944	430
7	0.928	560
8	0.910	700
9	0.890	865
10	0.860	1115
11	0.830	1370
12	0.790	1720
13	0.745	2130
14	0.690	2660
15	0.620	3375
16	0.540	4260
17	0.460	5240
18	0.380	6225
19	0.300	7585
20	0.220	9035
21	0.140	10790
22	0.050	13355

The governing equations are integrated over a grid that is staggered in the horizontal and vertical (Messinger and Arakawa, 1976). In the horizontal, the u and v wind components are calculated at points that are staggered with respect to those for all other variables. In the vertical, vertical velocity is defined at the sigma levels while all other variables are defined at intermediate sigma levels.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Planetary Boundary Layer Treatment

To facilitate the realistic simulation of processes within the atmospheric boundary layer, variable surface parameters (including albedo, roughness length, and moisture availability) and a high-resolution planetary boundary layer (PBL) parameterization may be specified. For this study, the MRF high-resolution PBL scheme was employed. This scheme is compatible with the UAM-V formulation, and the requirements for specification of vertical exchange coefficients discussed below. This theoretical compatibility was also confirmed through sensitivity testing. Based on a series of tests using other of the PBL schemes, the vertical exchange coefficients derived using the MRF scheme produced the most realistic ozone levels and diurnal profiles. The PBL parameterization also requires use of a multi-layer soil temperature model, an otherwise optional feature of MM5.

Convective Parameterization

Several cumulus parameterization schemes are available in MM5 to parameterize the effects of convection on the simulated environment. Several explicit moisture schemes are available for high-resolution grids. For the coarser grids specified for this application, the Kain-Fritsch cumulus parameterization scheme (Kain and Fritsch, 1990) was used to parameterize the effects of convection on the simulated environment. This feature was not employed for the high-resolution (4-km) grid where an explicit moisture scheme (stable precipitation) was used.

Data Assimilation

The MM5 model supports four-dimensional data assimilation (FDDA), a procedure by which observed data are incorporated into the simulation. FDDA options include (1) “analysis nudging” in which the simulation variables are relaxed or “nudged” toward an objective analysis that incorporates the observed data and (2) “obs nudging” in which the variables are nudged toward individual observations.

For this study, three-dimensional analysis nudging was used for all variables. The nudging coefficients were specified to achieve weak nudging of the moisture fields (1×10^{-5}) and stronger nudging of the temperature and wind fields (2.5×10^{-4} for the 108 through 12-km grids, and 1×10^{-4} for the 4-km grid) toward the observational analyses.

Calculation of Vertical Exchange Coefficients

The MM5 modeling system was modified to include the output of the internally calculated vertical exchange coefficients (K_v). The K_v values are intended to represent non-local or multi-scale diffusion coefficients (rather than local diffusion coefficients) as described by Hong and Pan (1995). This information was used to specify the vertical exchange coefficients required by the UAM-V modeling system.

Initialization/Re-Initialization Scheme

For each simulation period, the model was initialized at 0000 GMT on the first day of the period. Thus, each MM5 simulation period includes a five-hour initialization period, before the output was used to prepare inputs for the UAM-V model. For the three outer grids, the MM5 was run continuously for the multi-day simulation period. For the higher-resolution grid, the model was reinitialized after each three days of simulation. Each re-initialization also included an additional 5-hour initialization period. Re-initialization was necessary to avoid the build up of non-meteorological noise in the simulation results that tended to occur after approximately 3 to 3 ½ days of simulation. The input fields from each simulation were inspected to ensure that piecing together the simulations did not create discontinuities in

the meteorological inputs (the use of FDDA will alleviate this possibility). In any event, this occurred at midnight—a time that is not especially important in photochemical modeling.

Simulation Time Step(s)

The time step used for the simulations ranged from several minutes for the outermost (approximately 108 km) grid to 12 seconds for the innermost (approximately 4 km) grid.

MM5 Input Data

The data for preparation of the terrain, initial and boundary condition, and FDDA input files for this application were obtained from NCAR. The MM5 input files were prepared using the preprocessor programs that are part of the MM5 modeling system (Gill, 1992).

Meteorological data for the application of MM5 were also obtained from NCAR. These include the National Center for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) global analysis, and surface- and upper-air wind, temperature, moisture, and pressure data for all routine monitoring sites within the domain. The sites include National Weather Service (NWS) sites, buoys, and a few international monitoring sites. Sea-surface temperature data were also obtained from NCAR. These data comprise the standard data set for application of the MM5 modeling system, and were used for data assimilation as well as for the evaluation of the modeling results.

B. Preparation of UAM-V Ready Meteorological Fields

The meteorological modeling consisted of an initial application of the MM5 modeling system and two additional simulations using revised input parameters or application procedures. The meteorological modeling was a part of the overall UAM-V diagnostic analysis (as discussed in the following section).

Following the application of MM5, the simulation results were plotted and reviewed using a variety of graphical analysis tools. These included static plots of wind, temperature, specific humidity, vertical exchange coefficients, cloud cover, and rainfall, for selected domains, hours, and vertical levels as appropriate. The number and type of plots varied by episode, as needed to assess various aspects of the episode-specific meteorological conditions. The output was also examined using a view/animation graphics tool designed for use with MM5[3]. At this stage the MM5 results were also compared with observed wind, temperature, moisture, and cloud cover data—to identify geographical areas or time periods for which the model output did not represent the data well and as a check on the effectiveness of the data assimilation.

The MM5 output was then postprocessed to correspond to the UAM-V modeling domain and the units and formats required by the modeling system using the MM52UAMV postprocessing software. Wind, temperature, water-vapor concentration, pressure, vertical exchange coefficient, cloud-cover, and rainfall-rate input files containing hourly, gridded estimates of these variables were derived from the MM5 output. Surface temperature and solar radiation were postprocessed for use in preparing the mobile-source and biogenic emissions estimates.

[3] Environmental WorkBench, SSESCO, Minneapolis, MN.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

C. Discussion of Procedures Used to Diagnose and Correct Problems and Improve Meteorological Fields

There are no specific criteria as to what constitutes an acceptable set of meteorological inputs for photochemical modeling. Throughout the course of the South Carolina modeling analysis, modifications were being made to the MM52UAMV postprocessing software for other applications, and updated versions of the software were applied to this project as they became available. A quick summary of the updates are listed here:

?? The vertical diffusion coefficients were normalized, to ensure that the maximum value represented by MM5 was also represented in the UAM-V ready K_v fields.

?? Similarity theory was applied to estimate surface wind speed, and average winds within the lowest UAM-V model layer.

A brief discussion of each of these follows.

For each horizontal grid cell, the vertical profile of the K_vs determines the diffusive mixing within the vertical column. For this application, hourly K_vs were output by MM5 for each horizontal grid cell and MM5 layer. These were then interpolated to the UAM-V layers (layer interface levels) for use by the photochemical model. To avoid excessive smoothing of the maximum MM5-derived K_v value (a possible result of interpolation), the K_v values were renormalized for each level based on the ratio of the MM5-derived maximum value and the interpolated maximum value. In this way, both the magnitude and vertical variation in K_v, as simulated by MM5, were retained in the UAM-V ready fields. In testing this technique, we found the difference between the interpolated and renormalized values to be greatest over varied terrain, where large K_v values are sometimes associated with terrain-induced vertical motions. Incorporating this modification into the meteorological inputs for the South Carolina application resulted in a slight increase in ozone at certain sites and a slight improvement in model performance. This modified postprocessing procedure was applied for all grids and was used to prepare the final base-case input fields.

Most applications of MM5, including this one, use for wind calculation a lowest layer that is approximately 30 to 40 m above ground level (this varies in accordance with the pressure-based sigma coordinate system). On the other hand, the lowest UAM-V layer is typically 50 m in thickness, and the wind speeds for this layer are intended to represent approximately 25 m above ground. For this application, the MM5-derived wind speeds were adjusted using similarity theory (e.g., as described by Panofsky and Dutton, 1984) to better represent the winds at the 25 m level. Similarity theory accounts for the effects of turbulence on atmospheric variables within the lowest portion of the atmospheric boundary layer, and thus provides a basis for estimating the wind speed profile within the surface layer. This profile is then used to adjust the MM5-derived speed so that it represents wind speed at the 25 m level. The result is a slight reduction in wind speed for the lowest UAM-V layer, instead of a straight mapping of the MM5 wind to this layer. For this application, the effects of the wind speed adjustment on the UAM-V simulated ozone concentrations were very small. Nevertheless, this approach represents a potentially improved use of the MM5 results, and so was used to prepare the final base-case input fields.

D. Presentation and Evaluation of MM5 Results

In this section we present the MM5 results corresponding to those that were used in the final UAM-V base-year (or base-case) simulation, as well as in the future-year simulation. The plots presented here were selected to illustrate the meteorological conditions associated with the modeling episode periods,

and to provide information regarding the ability of the MM5 modeling system to represent some of the key meteorological features.

In presenting the results, we focus on wind, temperature, and vertical exchange coefficients—three key meteorological inputs for UAM-V (and, in the case of temperature, the emissions processing procedures). The domains and sites were selected to illustrate the key simulation features and the results for different areas within the domain, the areas of interest in particular. For the MM5 wind plots shown with observations, the display times were chosen based on observed data times or key hours relative to ozone activity (0700 EST for upper air plots and 1300 EST for surface plots). The MM5 plots are shown for all episode days.

To illustrate the evolution of the day-to-day wind patterns, UAM-V wind fields for both the surface and a selected upper level (approximately 1500 m) are shown for 1600 EST. This is generally around the time of maximum ozone concentration. The UAM-V ready wind fields are shown for all modeling episode days.

MM5 Upper-Level and Surface Wind Fields

The ability of the MM5 modeling system to represent the observed wind fields is illustrated for 16 - 23 May in Figures 4-2 and 4-3. Figure 4-2 gives the upper-level winds for approximately 1100 m agl for the 36-km resolution regional-scale grid (Grid 1 for MM5). The time 0700 EST was chosen to illustrate the upper level winds because radiosonde data are also available for this hour. The observed wind vectors are overplotted in bold. In general, the good agreement between simulated and observed winds indicates that the MM5 model replicates well the observed wind patterns for this level.

Surface layer wind fields (approximately 29 m agl) are plotted in Figure 4-3 for 1300 EST on the same days. This time was selected to illustrate the surface-level winds during the afternoon hours, typically just prior to the highest afternoon ozone concentrations. The domain shown in this figure is the 4-km MM5 domain. A southeasterly component dominates the winds over most of South Carolina on the 16th of May. A sea breeze is apparent in both the observation and the simulated fields in the vicinity of Charleston; elsewhere along the coastline the sea breeze appears to be overstated by the model. The clock-wise circulation of a high-pressure system off the coast of South Carolina is also evident. A stationary front is indicated over the central portion of South Carolina (and into North Carolina) on the 17th. Wind speeds and directions are well represented, including the convergence along the frontal zone. Winds over the northwestern part of the state are northeasterly, while those over the southeastern part of the state are southwesterly. A northeasterly component dominates the winds on the 18th. Again, wind speeds and directions are fairly well represented in the MM5 results, with a few exceptions. Very light winds characterize the wind patterns for the 19th, especially over the central portion of the state. This marks the transition to higher wind speeds and predominant westerly wind directions for the remainder of the simulation period. Over South Carolina, the surface winds are from the southwest on the 20th and from the west, veering to northwesterly, on the 21st. The model is a little slow in establishing this transition to northwesterly winds. Note the change in wind direction along the Atlantic coastline. Another weak front extending from northwest South Carolina to the coast is evident in the wind fields for 22 May. At the time shown in the plot, the modeled field appears to have the frontal system located slightly too far to the north (near the Georgia/South Carolina border). Winds on the 23rd are similar to those on the 21st. The influence of the Appalachian Mountain range is evident in many of the simulated fields. Observations in the influence zone of the mountains are not consistently represented in the simulation; agreement with the observations is sometimes good, sometimes not so good. Overall, the surface wind observations are well represented by MM5. The performance of the model in representing the surface winds tends to be least good in the northern part of this grid, especially under light wind conditions. Some of the best agreement with the observed data is achieved for sites in South Carolina. Surface wind speeds and directions over

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

northern Georgia and North Carolina also tend to be fairly well represented, with an exception noted for North Carolina on the 22nd.

UAM-V Ready Wind Fields

The evolution of the regional-scale airflow patterns for the 16-23 May 1998 modeling episode period is illustrated in Figure 4-4 with once-daily (1600 EST) plots of the wind fields for layer 9 of the UAM-V model (approximately 1500 m agl). The regional-scale wind fields shown are for UAM-V Grid 1 (with approximately 36-km resolution). The wind fields show predominantly northwesterly wind components for the 16th, northerly components for the 17th, southerly components to the northwest of the Appalachian Mountains and northerly components to the southeast on the 18th, and clockwise circulation associated with high pressure centered over southern Georgia on the 19th, moving to the Gulf on the 20th. Winds on the 21st through the 23rd are predominantly from the west.

Surface-layer UAM-V ready wind fields for Grid 3 are shown in Figure 4-5 at 1600 EST. The wind fields show predominantly southwesterly wind components for the 16th, cyclonic flow on the 17th, northeasterly wind components for the 18th, southwesterly components on the 19th and 20th, and westerly components on the 21st. A front situated over the southeastern U.S. is indicated in the wind fields of the 22nd. On the 23rd, wind components are once again southwesterly.

MM5 Temperature Fields

MM5-derived surface temperatures are compared with observed values for several monitoring sites in the 4-km grid in Figure 4-6. The tendency for higher temperatures during the latter half of the modeling episode period is captured by MM5. However, MM5 tends to overestimate the maximum temperatures for most days at all sites. Noted exceptions are lower-than-observed temperatures for Augusta on the 20th, for Charleston and Columbia on the 22nd, and for Greenville on the 23rd. Note that for this comparison, the MM5-derived ground temperatures are compared with surface-layer measurement (typically for 5 m agl). Thus the MM5 temperatures are expected to be higher than the observations during the daytime hours and lower during the nighttime hours, as indicated in most of the plots.

MM5-Derived Vertical Exchange Coefficients

Finally, vertical profiles of the MM5-derived vertical exchange coefficients (K_v) are presented in Figure 4-7 for selected locations at 1300 EST for 16 - 23 May. As a general rule of thumb, the mixing height is approximately the level at which the value of K_v drops to ten percent of its maximum value. These profiles exhibit expected vertical distributions and indicate that the maximum effective mixing heights, when they are able to be determined, range from 500 to 1600 m during the episode at this time. On the 16th, mixing heights are relatively constant over the region, ranging from 1450 to 1600 m at the four sites. Mixing heights are lower on the 17th, ranging from 1100 to 1200 m at three of the four sites. Mixing heights at Augusta at this time on this day are undefined based on this technique. Mixing heights on the 18th are similar to those on the 16th and are approximately 1600 m at all four sites. Mixing heights on the 19th are also approximately 1600 m at three of the four sites, and approximately 1100 m at Columbia. Mixing heights on the 20th are undefined at Augusta by this technique, and are approximately 1550 m at the other three sites. Mixing heights on the 21st are once again approximately 1600 m at the four sites. On the 22nd, mixing heights are undefined at Columbia, and range from 500 m at Greenville, the northernmost site, to 1550 m at Charleston in the southeast. On the 23rd, the last day of the episode, mixing heights are undefined at Columbia and Greenville, and range from 1500 to 1600 m at Augusta and Charleston, respectively.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

E. Quality Assurance of the Meteorological Inputs

The MM5 results were evaluated using mostly graphical analysis. The overall evaluation of the MM5 results included the following elements. For the outer grids, examination of the MM5 output focused on representation of the regional-scale meteorological features and airflow patterns, and included a comparison with weather maps. A more detailed evaluation of the results for the inner, high-resolution grid emphasized representation of the observed data, terrain-induced and other local meteorological features, and vertical mixing parameters. To the extent possible, the modeling results were compared with observed data. In the absence of data (e.g., for unmonitored areas and for not-measured parameters such as K_v), the MM5 results were examined for physical reasonableness as well as spatial and temporal consistency.

Comparison with the observed data was primarily used to examine the model's ability to represent key meteorological features such as wind speeds, wind directions aloft, and site-specific temperatures. The UAM-V ready meteorological inputs were also plotted and examined to ensure that the characteristics and features present in the MM5 output were retained following the postprocessing step. The ability of the MM5 model to reproduce observed precipitation patterns was qualitatively assessed by comparing simulated and observed rainfall patterns, using NWS data. Some rainfall occurred during the episode periods and this was reflected in the MM5.

The following graphical summaries were prepared to facilitate the review/evaluation of the meteorological inputs:

?? 3-dimensional visualizations of the MM5 output using the Environmental WorkBench software (an enhanced version of VIS-5D)

?? x-y cross-section plots of the MM5 wind fields for several levels and times, with observations overplotted for MM5 Grids 1, 2, and 3

?? x-y cross-section plots of the UAM-V ready wind, temperature, vertical exchange coefficient, cloud cover, and rainfall-rate fields for several times and levels (as appropriate)

On two occasions during the course of modeling analysis, we enhanced the MM52UAM-V software for other applications, and re-processed the fields using enhanced versions of the software.

Finally, the process analysis feature of UAM-V was also used to further examine the role of the meteorological inputs in determining the simulated concentration patterns and levels and their contribution to good or poor model performance. The role of meteorology in the diagnostic analysis for UAM-V is discussed in more detail in Section 6.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

V. Air Quality, Land-Use, and Chemistry Input Preparation

In addition to the emission inventory and meteorological inputs, the UAM-V modeling system requires a number of additional input files. These contain information on: pollutant concentrations at the initial simulation time and along the boundaries of the modeling domain, land use, albedo, ozone column, photolysis rates, and chemical reaction rates. These additional inputs are described in this section of the report.

For ease of reading, all figures follow the text in this section.

A. Air Quality Related Inputs

Three UAM-V air quality input files define initial and boundary pollutant concentrations for each of the UAM-V state species, for the coarse grid only. The input file for initial conditions sets pollutant concentrations throughout the three-dimensional grid at the initial simulation time. The two boundary conditions files set concentrations along the lateral boundaries of the modeling domain for each hour of the simulation period, and along the top of the modeling domain for the entire simulation period.

Initial Conditions

For the SCDHEC application, the initial condition inputs for each simulation period were prepared using observed pollutant concentration data for monitoring sites located within the modeling domain. These data, valid at the initial simulation time (i.e., 0000 EST on the first day of the simulation) were obtained from the EPA Aerometric Information Retrieval System (AIRS). Species included ozone, NO, NO_2, and CO.

For the lowest model layer, the observed data were interpolated to the modeling domain, coarse grid only, using the standard UAM-V preprocessor program. This program relies on bilinear interpolation to estimate values of each species for each grid cell of the modeling domain. The surface layer values were also used for the second layer of the model, which extends from 50 to 100 m above ground. Above this, initial conditions were set equal to EPA default values for each pollutant species (EPA, 1991), with some lower values used for NO_x and CO. The initial values are: 40 ppb for ozone; 1 ppb for NO_x (0 ppb for NO, 1 ppb for NO_2); 25 ppb of hydrocarbons, divided among the lumped hydrocarbon species according to the default CB-IV speciation profile as given in EPA (1991); and 200 ppb of CO. After the initial base case simulation, it was decided to increase the initial ozone value first to 55 ppb and later to 60 ppb. The reason for this change is provided in the following subsection.

Boundary Conditions

The primary reason for using a nested-grid, regional-scale modeling configuration is to reduce the effects of uncertainty in the boundary conditions on the simulation results for the area of interest. Lateral boundary conditions need only be specified for the outermost (coarse-grid) domain. Top boundary conditions are specified for all domains using a single set of values. For this study, the lateral and top boundary concentrations for all pollutants were initially set equal to the values listed above. These were assumed to be representative of continental-scale background values.

The boundary condition value for ozone was subsequently updated for each simulation and simulation day using a "self-generating" boundary condition estimation technique. Using this technique, an average ozone concentration from the upper layer of the modeling domain is calculated for the last hour of each day, and is used to specify the ozone boundary value along the lateral and top boundaries for each

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

subsequent day. As previously indicated, the initial value of ozone for the boundary conditions was updated to 55 ppb following the first full simulation of the episode period and then to 60 ppb later in the course of the diagnostic analysis. This decision came out of evaluation of the calculated ozone value for the remaining simulation days. In this manner, regional-scale build-up and/or lowering of ozone concentrations is represented in the simulations. The ozone boundary condition values for each day of the simulation period are listed in Table 5-1. Note that the values given in this table are for the base-case simulation.

Table 5-1.
Ozone concentrations used as boundary conditions for the base-case simulations, as calculated using the self-generating ozone boundary condition technique.

Date	Boundary Ozone (ppb)
5/16/98	60.00
5/17/98	58.03
5/18/98	61.31
5/19/98	63.78
5/20/98	66.15
5/21/98	67.14
5/22/98	65.76
5/23/98	64.87

The lack of pollutant concentration data (especially aloft), as well as the length of the simulation period, precludes a more detailed specification of the boundary conditions. However, given the geographical extent of the modeling domain beyond the primary area of interest, the coarse-grid boundary conditions were not expected to significantly influence the simulation results within the area of interest. In fact, increasing the initial ozone concentration from the EPA default of 40 ppb to 60 ppb did not significantly affect the results of the base case simulation in the areas of concern.

Quality Assurance of the Air Quality Inputs

Tabular summaries of the initial and boundary values for ozone, NO, NO_2, CO, and hydrocarbon species were prepared and reviewed. Stepwise quality assurance of the air quality input preparation procedures was also conducted.

B. Land-Use Inputs

A gridded land-use file is required for the full UAM-V domain and each subdomain. The land-use or surface characteristics file was prepared using 200-m resolution land-use data obtained from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). Each of the categories in the USGS land-use database was assigned to one of eleven UAM-V land-use categories. These include urban, agricultural, range, deciduous forest, coniferous forest (including wetlands), mixed forest, water, barren land, non-forest wetlands, mixed agricultural and range, and rocky (low shrubs). Table 5-2 lists the UAM-V land-use categories, along with the surface roughness and albedo values for each category.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 5-2.
Land-use categories recognized by UAM-V.
Surface roughness and UV albedo values are given for each category.

Category	Land-Use Description	Surface Roughness (m)	Albedo
1	Urban	3.00	0.08
2	Agricultural	0.25	0.05
3	Range	0.05	0.05
4	Deciduous forest	1.00	0.05
5	Coniferous forest including wetland	1.00	0.05
6	Mixed forest	1.00	0.05
7	Water	0.0001	0.04
8	Barren land	0.002	0.08
9	Nonforest wetlands	0.15	0.05
10	Mixed agricultural and range	0.10	0.05
11	Rocky (low shrubs)	0.10	0.05

The fraction of each of the eleven categories was then calculated for each grid cell and domain. A separate land-use file was prepared for each nested-grid subdomain. Gridded land-use fractions for each of the eleven categories are shown in Figure 5-1 for the outer grid, Grid 1. For this domain, the three largest land-use categories are water (45.7 percent), agricultural (17.9 percent) and mixed forest (11.3 percent). For Grid 2, the three largest are water (32.6 percent), agricultural (19.2 percent), and mixed forest (17.3 percent). The percentage of each land-use type for Grid 3 is listed in Table 5-3. Dominant land-use types for Grid 3 are agricultural (22.8 percent), coniferous forest (20.6 percent), and mixed forest (19.6 percent). Land use is used to determine deposition rates in the UAM-V model. It is also used to calculate albedo, as described later in this section.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 5-3.
Land-use distribution for SCDHEC Grid 3 using the UAM-V categories.

Category	Land-Use Description	Percent
1	Urban	4.2
2	Agricultural	22.8
3	Range	0.0
4	Deciduous forest	14.7
5	Coniferous forest including wetland	20.6
6	Mixed forest	19.6
7	Water	16.2
8	Barren land	0.1
9	Non-forest wetlands	1.1
10	Mixed agricultural and range	0.0
11	Rocky (low shrubs)	0.6

Quality Assurance of the Land-Use Inputs

Plots of the percentage distribution of land-use for each of the 11 land-use categories were prepared and examined. Stepwise quality assurance of the land-use input preparation procedures was also conducted.

C. Chemistry-Related Inputs

Application of the UAM-V modeling system requires preparation of several additional input files that contain information on albedo, ozone column, photolysis rates, and chemical reaction rates. This information is required for the full domain and each subdomain.

Albedo, Haze, Ozone Column Inputs

Ozone column data were obtained from the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and the Earth Probe spacecraft data, available at jwocky.gsfc.nasa.gov. The range of ozone column values for the entire domain and simulation period were calculated for use in the photolysis rate preprocessor program. The resulting five binned values are 302, 309, 316, 323, and 333 Dobson units. The haze parameter for UAM-V (aerosol optical depth) was set to 0.094 (a value typical of rural conditions) for the entire modeling domain. Albedo is automatically assigned to each grid cell base on land use by the albedo/haze/ozone column processor program.

Chemistry Parameters

In combination with the albedo/haze/ozone column file, two additional inputs determine the chemical rates used by UAM-V. Photolysis rates are calculated as a function of albedo, haze, ozone column, height, and zenith angle. Photolysis rates were calculated using the designated UAM-V preprocessor program, utilizing the values of albedo, haze, and total ozone column information discussed above.

Additional chemistry parameters determine the rates and temperature dependence for the remaining reactions. Chemical reaction rates, activation energies, and maximum/minimum species concentrations, as

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

used in the validation of the CBM-IV chemical mechanism against smog chamber data, were utilized along with appropriate updates for the enhanced treatment of radical-radical termination reactions, isoprene, and toxics chemistry.

Quality Assurance of the Chemistry-Related Inputs

The ozone column values and photolysis rates were tabulated and examined. Stepwise quality assurance of the chemistry-related input preparation procedures was also conducted.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

VI. Model Performance Evaluation

The first stage in the application of the UAM-V modeling system for ozone air quality assessment purposes consists of an initial simulation and a series of diagnostic and sensitivity simulations. These simulations are aimed at examining the effects of uncertainties in the inputs on the simulation results, identifying deficiencies in the inputs, and investigating the sensitivity of the modeling system to changes in the inputs. Model performance for each simulation is assessed through graphical and statistical comparison of the simulated pollutant concentrations with the observed data obtained from available monitoring stations located throughout the domain. The results of this comparison are used to assess whether the model is able to adequately replicate the air quality characteristics of the simulation period and to determine whether additional diagnostic and sensitivity simulations are needed.

Once the results of the graphical, statistical and sensitivity analysis show acceptable performance of the model for a given simulation, that simulation is called the "base case" simulation and the modeling analysis moves to the next stage. This next stage consists of projection and modification of the emission inventory inputs to assess the effects of changes in emissions on future air quality. Boundary condition inputs may also be modified to reflect future-year conditions.

Considerable time and effort are spent in the design and conduct of the base-case diagnostic and sensitivity analysis, and in the evaluation of the base-case simulation. Reasonable model performance is critical to the reliable use of the modeling system to assess the effects of changes in emissions on future air quality.

The base-case application of the UAM-V modeling system for the South Carolina modeling analysis included an initial simulation, several diagnostic/sensitivity simulations, a final base-case simulation, and the graphical and statistical analysis of each set of modeling results, including the comparison with observed air quality data. The procedures and results of the base-case modeling analysis are presented and described in this section. Most of the discussion pertains to ozone since it is the primary pollutant of interest.

For ease of reading, all figures and tables are presented following the text of this section. Plots are provided for Grids 1, 2 and 3. Refer to Figure 1-1 for a plot of the full South Carolina modeling domain.

Initial Simulation Results

The initial simulation serves several purposes. Initial application of the UAM-V model can reveal format problems or simple errors in the input files or parameters. The results of this simulation provide a basis to check for gross errors or problems in the input files and guide the more detailed review/refinement of the inputs that occurs throughout the base-case modeling effort.

The initial UAM-V simulation results for the May 1998 modeling episode period (not shown) are characterized by generally good agreement with observed ozone concentration levels in the outermost and intermediate grids. However, peak ozone values are generally underestimated for days 18, 19 and 20 May in several areas throughout the regional scale domain. Within Grid 3, the primary area of interest, model performance varies among the simulation days and among the areas. For many of the sites the model tends to underestimate the peak concentrations, especially on 18 and 19 May. The model performs very well for the last 2-3 days of the simulation for most sites. The gradients indicated by the observations are well depicted for all days (i.e., the model is able to distinguish between areas of high and low ozone). Nighttime observations are overestimated for some (mostly rural) sites.

Based on these initial simulation results for the May 1998 episode period, the diagnostic and sensitivity analysis for this episode period was initially designed to examine meteorological (especially the K_v and

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

wind fields) and boundary condition inputs, since these key inputs can directly influence simulated ozone concentration levels. The emission inventory was also further analyzed and reviewed. The effect of solar radiation on the calculation of biogenic emissions was also investigated.

Diagnostic and Sensitivity Analysis

The diagnostic and sensitivity simulations performed for this modeling episode period can be generally characterized according to the type of input that was adjusted or modified. A brief summary of the key diagnostic and sensitivity simulations for this episode is provided. The simulation results were analyzed in each case using a variety of graphical and statistical analysis procedures. In addition, as part of the diagnostic analysis, the UAM-V process analysis feature was used to examine the simulation results at the simulation-process level.

Meteorology-Related Sensitivity Simulations

Meteorological fields were revised on two occasions. Both revisions involved the use of alternative postprocessing procedures, as discussed in Section 4 of this report. First, the vertical exchange coefficient (K_v) fields were normalized for all grids, to ensure that the maximum value generated by MM5 was represented in the UAM-V ready K_v fields, and not smoothed away by interpolation. Second, similarity theory was applied to the surface wind fields, to better represent the wind speeds within the lowest UAM-V layer. Both of these modifications to the postprocessing of the MM5 fields are described in more detail in Section 4. Use of these alternative procedures did not significantly affect performance of the model over the area of interest enclosed by Grid 3. Modification of the K_v profile increased the ozone concentrations slightly.

Initial- and Boundary-Condition-Related Diagnostic and Sensitivity Simulations

The "self-generating" ozone boundary conditions technique, described in a previous section, avoids the arbitrary specification of the base-case boundary conditions (in the absence of upper-air pollutant concentration data) and the subsequent adjustment of the values for future-year simulations. The boundary condition values for the initial simulation showed a rapid increase from 40 to about 55 ppb during the first few days of the simulation. Subsequent simulations showed that the concentrations tended to stabilize around 60 ppb. Consequently, a value of 60 ppb was used as the initial value for the self-generating boundary ozone concentration. The day-to-day variation in this value for the final base-case simulation is provided in Section 5, Table 5-1. The values provided in this table were used to represent the regional-scale ozone concentrations aloft for the simulation period. Use of the higher ozone concentration values increased ozone levels slightly throughout the domain and simulation period, compared to the initial simulation and results, and provided improved model performance for the areas of interest in Grid 3. Within the areas of interest, maximum ozone concentrations were increased by about 2-4 ppb, on average. These results indicate that, for this domain and simulation period, the ozone boundary conditions (as used to represent the regional-scale ozone concentration levels) have a slight but non-negligible influence on the simulated ozone concentrations. Prior to and during the first days of the simulation period, an important fire episode occurred in Central America. Emissions from wildfires are often associated with higher-than-normal observed ozone values in areas affected by the smoke plume, due to enhanced carbon monoxide (CO) and hydrocarbon emissions that are contained within the plumes. Analysis of observed carbon monoxide, a pollutant present in high concentrations during fire episodes, revealed high values of this pollutant at many stations during the initial days of the simulation, especially days 18 and 19 May. In addition to ozone, these high observed CO values were also underestimated by the modeling system during these days. It was decided to explore the impact of this fire episode on the underestimation of ozone and CO values for the first few days of the simulation.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Two sensitivity simulations were conducted for that purpose. In both cases, only the first four days of the simulation period were modeled. In the first of these, CO concentrations in the initial and boundary conditions files were raised from the background value of 200 ppb to 800 ppb, to better represent the presumed high background levels of carbon monoxide due to the fire episode. Results from this four-day simulation showed that simulated ozone levels at many of the sites of interest increased to levels closer to observed ozone values. Since the simulated carbon monoxide concentrations were still lower than the observed values at many sites, it was decided to further increase the CO boundary concentration from 800 ppb to 1200 ppb. The results again showed a better simulation of the observed ozone and CO values for the initial days of the simulation. Table 6-1 shows a comparison of selected statistics for Grid 3, for the base-case run and the two sensitivity runs with 800 ppb and 1200 ppb of CO in the boundary condition. The average accuracy of the peak measures how well the observed peaks are represented (averaged across all sites) while the normalized bias considers the representation of the hourly ozone values. Both measures improve (their value is reduced) for days 18 and 19 May, indicating better performance of the model, on average. For the initial days of the simulation, 16 and 17, the change in performance is mixed, indicating that the influence of the fires may have been introduced too early in the sensitivity simulations.

Table 6-1.
Statistical measures for the base-case, 800 ppb CO, and 1200 ppb CO simulations.

Date	Avg Acc. Peak (%) - Base Case	Avg Acc. Peak (%) - 800 ppb CO	Avg Acc. Peak (%) - 1200 ppb CO	Normalized Bias (%) - Base Case	Normalized Bias (%) - 800 ppb CO	Normalized Bias (%) - 1200 ppb CO
980516	-5.4	5.0	10.3	-8.7	-0.5	3.5
980517	-4.8	8.2	12.9	-0.7	8.2	12.8
980518	-16.0	-7.6	-3.6	-14.1	-6.6	-2.7
980519	-16.9	-10.0	-6.2	-14.6	-7.5	-3.8

These results seem to support our theory that high background levels of carbon monoxide in the domain created by a fire episode in Central America may be responsible for the underestimation of observed peak ozone levels at many sites in the domain for the initial days of the simulation (in particular, 18 and 19 May).

Emissions-Related Diagnostic and Sensitivity Analysis

The base-case emissions were updated on two occasions. First, biogenic emissions were re-processed using a 4-km resolution land-use/crop database provided by EPA. Previously, a 12 km resolution land crop data was used. This new land-use/crop database was designed to enhance the application of the Biogenic Emissions Inventory System (BEIS) and is expected to provide a greater level of detail and a more accurate depiction of the land/crop use in the domain. Use of an updated version of the BEIS (BEIS-3) program was explored, but adapting the existing code to the South Carolina modeling system platform would have required extensive work and was beyond the scope of this project. Instead, revised biogenic emissions files were created using the 4 km resolution land-use and crop data and the BEIS-2 program. Overall biogenic hydrocarbon emissions were reduced by approximately 5 percent for each simulation day. The biogenic emissions estimated with and without the high resolution land-use and crop data are compared in Table 6-2. The impact of the revised biogenic emissions on the simulation results was small and always toward lower values of ozone, thus, slightly degrading model performance. Nevertheless, the higher resolution biogenic emissions were used for the final base-case simulation.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 6-2.
Comparisons of biogenic VOC emissions for Grid 3, revised vs. original biogenics.
Emissions in tons/day.

	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
Rev Bio	21777	18505	19885	21567	18982	24258	17438	13491
Org Bio	22996	19651	20965	22805	20010	25595	18351	13877

Second, mobile-source emissions were re-processed using the most recent version of the MOBILE6 code released by EPA in January 2002. Mobile-source NO_x emissions were increased by 17 percent for each simulation day; hydrocarbon emissions were decreased by 7 percent. Mobile-source emissions of NO_x, VOC, and CO for each simulation day are compared for MOBILE5b and MOBILE6 in Table 6-3. The increase in NO_x emissions is in line with changes in a number of assumptions, including: updated facility-based emission factors (different average emissions for different roadway types), new diurnal emission factors, updated effects of oxygenated fuels on CO, updated effects on fuel sulfur content, separation of "start" and "running" emissions, and updates to a few other assumptions (such as driving cycle assumptions) based on new data. The impact of the increased mobile emissions on the simulated ozone concentrations was in general small and mostly toward higher values of ozone (increases of around 1 to 2 ppb at most sites).

Table 6-3.
Comparisons of on-road mobile source emissions for Grid 3 using MOBILE 6 vs. MOBILE 5b. Emissions in tons/day.

	980516	980517	980518	980519	980520	980521	980522	980523
NOX								
MOBILE 6	1608	1407	1692	1725	1708	1742	1859	1608
MOBILE 5b	1380	1207	1452	1480	1466	1495	1595	1380
VOC								
MOBILE 6	1110	971	1167	1191	1179	1202	1283	1110
MOBILE 5b	1190	1042	1252	1277	1265	1290	1376	1190
CO								
MOBILE 6	11615	10163	12220	12462	12341	12583	13430	11615
MOBILE 5b	9162	8017	9639	9830	9734	9925	10593	9162

An additional emissions-related sensitivity simulation was performed as part of the South Carolina 8-hour ozone modeling analysis. The emission of isoprene by vegetation is closely associated with solar radiation. High solar radiation leads to higher emissions of isoprene and vice versa. SAI found through work on another project that use of a new radiation scheme in MM5 tends to give higher solar radiation values that the scheme used for the South Carolina application. The values were as much as 50 percent greater for some areas, but different simulation dates for the two projects did not allow a direct comparison of the solar radiation values. Within BEIS, and for typical temperature ranges, changes in isoprene emissions are proportional to changes in solar radiation. Therefore, to explore the potential effects of this increase in solar radiation values, isoprene emissions were increased by 50 percent for all grids and a four-day simulation was performed. In the sensitivity simulation, maximum ozone

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

concentrations were increased by approximately 2 to 16 ppb throughout the domain, with some larger increases (on the order of 16 to 34 ppb) occurring for some areas and days. For numerous reasons, biogenic emissions represent one of the greatest sources of uncertainty in the emissions inventory and the modeling results. The results of this simulation highlight the possible effects of this uncertainty on simulated ozone concentrations and model performance.

Summary of Base-Case Model Performance

The assessment of base-case model performance evaluates the performance on both a regional and sub-regional scale. Grid 1 provides a perspective on regional-scale performance, Grids 2 and 3 on sub-regional-scale performance. For this project, Grid 3 received special attention, since it encloses South Carolina (Aiken/Augusta, Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg, Columbia, Florence/Darlington, Rock Hill, and Charleston areas) and parts of Georgia (Atlanta area) and North Carolina (Raleigh-Durham and Charlotte).

The Grid 1 evaluation focuses on whether the modeling system is able to represent the observed regional-scale ozone concentration patterns and the day-to-day variations in the concentrations and concentration patterns. For Grids 2 and 3 a more detailed analysis of model performance was conducted with respect to spatial and temporal ozone concentration patterns and domain-wide and site-specific peaks. Statistical measures of model performance were also compared with available EPA recommended ranges. For 1-hour ozone, these are as follows: domain-wide unpaired accuracy of the peak (?20 percent), normalized bias (? 15 percent), and normalized gross error (35 percent). For 8-hour ozone, the accuracy of the 8-hour maximum values averaged (1) over all sites in a given domain and (2) over all days for a given site is expected to be within ? 20 percent. The evaluation of model performance focuses on 1-hour ozone concentrations and the ability of the modeling system to represent 8-hour average concentrations.

Analysis of Regional-Scale Performance (Grid 1)

For this grid, graphical and statistical analysis of the simulation results was used to assess whether the spatial ozone concentration patterns are consistent with the observed data and whether the simulation represents the domain-wide magnitude and day-to-day differences in the ozone concentrations. In the following discussion, emphasis is placed on regional-scale patterns. Specific patterns limited to the location of Grid 2 and Grid 3 are discussed in more detail later in this section.

Daily maximum simulated ozone concentration plots for Grid 1 for each simulation day for the May 1998 modeling episode period are presented in Figure 6-1. The isopleths represent the 1-hour maximum simulated ozone concentrations, and the numerical values represent the corresponding maximum observed concentrations. The domain-wide maximum and minimum values are provided in the upper right-hand corner of the plot. Note that the simulated values are derived from the results for both Grid 2 and Grid 3. These plots emphasize the variability of the concentrations throughout the region (both simulated and observed) that are attributable to the variable distribution of emissions sources.

For this domain, the simulated concentration fields are characterized by higher ozone concentrations around urban areas of Georgia (Atlanta metropolitan area), Alabama (Birmingham), Florida, South Carolina, and North Carolina, and around coastal areas such as the Gulf Coast and much of the East Coast. In addition, there is evidence of simulated ozone transport from high-activity areas in the form of plumes that clearly follow the wind patterns that occurred during the simulation period. Under conditions of westerly to southwesterly winds (as occurred during 20-22 May), some of the highest ozone values tend to occur in eastern Georgia. The concentration patterns clearly suggest ozone and/or ozone precursor transport from the Atlanta area toward South Carolina.

Notice that for areas covered by finer grids, the higher resolution translates into additional complexity in the ozone concentrations patterns. Consequently, most of the more detailed patters occur in, but are not

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

limited to, those areas covered by Grid 2 and, especially, Grid 3 (refer to Figure 1-1 for a plot of the UAM-V modeling domain and grid configuration)

Comparison with the observed ozone concentration data shows that the 1-hour maximum simulated concentrations tend to be lower than observed during the first part of the simulation period (through approximately 19 May) and consistent with or slightly higher than the observed values during the remainder of the simulation period. More detailed comments on model performance for areas located in the finer grids appear later in this section.

The metrics and statistical measures used in the evaluation of model performance are listed and described in Table 6-4. A subset of these corresponding to 1-hour ozone for Grid 1 for the May 1998 modeling episode period is provided in Table 6-5a. The relative statistical measures were calculated for simulation/observation pairs for which the observed value was greater or equal to 40 ppb, in accordance with EPA modeling guidance (EPA, 1991). For the May 1998 base-case simulation for Grid 1, the average observed value is higher than the simulated value for all but the last day of the simulation, but the difference is small. The unpaired accuracy of the peak is well within the EPA recommended range of 20 percent for all simulation days, indicating good performance at the peaks. However, this parameter may not be meaningful for such a large regional domain, especially if the simulated and observed peaks are not collocated or nearly collocated. The normalized bias indicates that the concentrations greater than 40 ppb are mostly underestimated. However, for all days, the normalized bias and gross error are within the EPA recommended ranges of ?15 and 35 percent, respectively.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 6-4.
Definition and description of measures/metrics used for model performance evaluation.

Metric	Definition
Threshold value	The minimum observation value used to calculate statistics
# of data pairs	The number of data pairs with observations greater than or equal to the threshold value
Maximum observation (ppb)	Maximum concentration at an observation site
Maximum domain-wide simulation (ppb)	The maximum simulated concentration in the domain
Time of peak observation (hr)	The hour at which the maximum observed concentration occurs
Time of peak simulation (hr)	The hour at which the simulated value corresponding to the observed maximum occurs
Mean observation value (ppb)	The average observed concentration above the threshold value
Mean simulation value (ppb)	The average simulated concentration corresponding to observations above the threshold
Unpaired accuracy of the peak	$\frac{S_{Max} - O_{Max}}{O_{Max}}$ where S_{Max} is the maximum simulated value and O_{Max} is the maximum observation.
Normalized bias	$\left(\frac{1}{N}\right)\sum_{l=1}^{N}(S_l - O_l)/O_l$ where N is the number of data pairs, and S_l and O_l are the simulated and observed values at site l, respectively.
Gross error	$\left(\frac{1}{N}\right)\sum_{l=1}^{N}\lvert S_l - O_l\rvert/O_l$
Average accuracy of the peak	$\left(\frac{1}{N}\right)\sum_{l=1}^{N}(S_{Ml} - O_{Ml})/O_{Ml}$ where S_{Ml} and O_{Ml} are the maximum simulated and observed values at site l.
Fractional bias	$\left(\frac{1}{N}\right)\sum_{l=1}^{N}(S_l - O_l)/0.5(S_l - O_l)$
Fractional gross error	$\left(\frac{1}{N}\right)\sum_{l=1}^{N}\lvert S_l - O_l\rvert/0.5(S_l - O_l)$
Mean residual (ppb)	$\left(\frac{1}{N}\right)\sum_{l=1}^{N}(S_l - O_l)$
Root mean square error (ppb)	$\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{N}\right)\sum_{l=1}^{N}(S_l - O_l)^2}$

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Daily maximum 8-hour ozone concentrations for Grid 1 were also examined. The isopleth patterns (not shown) look similar to those in the 1-hour plots; the extent and/or value of the similarly labeled isopleths, however, are reduced. The location of the maximum value for each day remains roughly the same throughout the simulation and only changes clearly for the last day. The difference between the simulated 1-hour peak value and the simulated 8-hour peak value keeps steadily between 10-20 ppb throughout the simulation.

Metrics characterizing the 8-hour ozone concentrations for Grid 1 are provided in Table 6-6a. A threshold value of 40 ppb was also used for the calculation of the 8-hour relative statistics. Statistics for 8-hour ozone are generally very similar to the 1-hour ozone statistics. For that reason, only the maximum and average observed and simulated values are displayed. The maximum simulated 8-hr ozone concentration is lower than the observed peak for days 16, 18 and 19, and higher than the observed peak for all other days. The mean simulated value (averaged over all monitoring sites) is lower than the mean observed value for all but the last simulation day, suggesting some regional-scale underestimation of ozone concentrations for this episode period.

Grid 2 Subdomain

For this subdomain, graphical and statistical analysis of the simulation results was used to assess model performance with respect to the spatial and temporal distribution of ozone and subdomain-wide and site-specific peaks. The Grid 2 subdomain provides a more detailed picture of the ozone plumes between South Carolina and the surrounding areas.

Daily maximum simulated ozone concentration plots for Grid 2 for each simulation day for the May 1998 modeling episode period are presented in Figure 6-2. The maximum simulated 1-hour ozone concentrations for this subdomain are located within and downwind of the Atlanta area or within or offshore of South Carolina for the majority of the simulation days. As noted in Section 4, regional-scale wind directions varied throughout the simulation period over this part of the domain and this affects the ozone concentration patterns. Southwesterly to westerly winds during 18-20 May are associated with apparent transport of ozone (in the simulation) from the Atlanta metropolitan area toward western South Carolina. Comparison with observed maximum values indicates that the model performs well throughout the simulation at most of the sites. There is some underestimation of the peak ozone values at some Georgia, North Carolina and South Carolina sites for 18-19 May. Model performance for these areas is examined in more detail later in this section. The maximum 1-hour value for this simulation is 149.6 ppb at Atlanta on May 19.

Table 6-5b shows selected metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for Grid 2. The simulated maximum ozone concentration is greater than the observed maximum value for all days, with the exception of 16 May, but the difference is within 5-10 ppb. Notice that comparing domain-wide simulated and observed peaks may not be an accurate representation of model performance, due to the lack of a homogeneous network of monitoring stations. However, it gives a good general picture of the performance relative to the peak with respect to the existing monitors, which are mostly placed around urban areas. The mean simulated value is lower than the mean observed value for days 16 through 22 May, but again the difference is within 5-10 ppb for most days, indicating good performance on average. The unpaired accuracy of the peak shows that the peak anywhere in the domain is typically higher than observed. The average accuracy of the peak is a better measure of the simulation performance at the monitoring stations, as is the normalized bias. Both of these measures indicate underestimation of observed values for 18 and 19 May, overestimation of the observed values for 23 May, and good performance for the remaining days. For all days, the normalized gross error is within the EPA recommended range. Overall, these statistical measures show good performance of the model for the Grid 2 domain, with underestimation of the observed data at the monitoring sites on 18 and 19 May, and to a lesser extent on 20 May. With the

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

exception of the unpaired accuracy of the (domain-wide) peak, all statistical measures are within the EPA recommended ranges for acceptable model performance.

The 8-hour ozone concentration patterns are similar to the 1-hour patterns. The domain-wide 8-hour peak simulated values are located around the same areas than the 1-hour peak values for days 16-22. The maximum 8-hour simulated value for this subdomain for any day is 123.7 ppb on 20 May, located to the east of the Atlanta area, close to the border with South Carolina.

Table 6-6b provides summary metrics for 8-hour ozone for Grid 2. The maximum simulated 8-hour ozone concentration is higher than the observed value for most days. The mean simulated value, however, is lower than the mean observed value for days 16 through 21, and higher than the mean observed value for 22 and 23 May, following the same tendencies noted for 1-hour ozone.

South Carolina Subdomain (Grid 3)

A detailed and comprehensive evaluation of model performance was conducted for Grid 3, with emphasis on the 1-hour and 8-hour ozone spatial concentration patterns and day-to-day differences, as well as site-specific model performance in the South Carolina area. The Grid 3 domain encloses South Carolina and the neighboring areas of Georgia and North Carolina.

Figure 6-3 provides plots of daily maximum simulated 1-hour ozone concentration for Grid 3 for each simulation day. The isopleth plots show a build-up of ozone during the first two simulation days (the start-up days). Beyond that, the simulated concentrations over South Carolina remain about the same (with maximum values on the order of 80 to 100 ppb), but the areas of high and low simulated ozone (the concentration pattern) varies from day to day. For the Columbia area, the relatively high maximum ozone values that were observed for 19 through 22 May (90 ppb and above) are generally represented by simulated values of 80 to greater than 100 ppb. In the northwest portion of the state (the Greenville-Spartanburg area), the maximum concentrations are underestimated for most days and sites. In the Aiken (Augusta) area, the high observed ozone concentrations (100 ppb and greater) are represented in the simulation but the isopleths do not always encompass the monitoring sites with the higher values. In the Charleston area, the high maximum ozone values (e.g., for 21 and 22 May) are represented, but the gradient in ozone concentration, represented by lower ozone at the coast, is not captured by the model.

The simulation results also depict some possible transport patterns. Isopleths extend southward into South Carolina from the Charlotte area on the first several days of the simulation period, and eastward into South Carolina from the Atlanta area on several of the remaining days. In addition, there are ozone plumes extending offshore from South Carolina on 21 May and to a lesser extent on 22 May. The overall day-to-day variations in observed ozone concentration levels within the subdomain and the South Carolina areas of interest are generally well simulated, with some exceptions, including the generalized underestimation of the maximum ozone values during 18 through 20 May.

Time-series plots comparing the hourly simulated and observed ozone concentrations for all monitoring sites located within South Carolina are provided in Figure 6-4. In these plots, the square symbols represent the observed values, the solid line represents the simulated values (interpolated to the monitoring site location), and the shaded area represents the range of concentrations in the nine cells surrounding the grid cell in which the monitoring site is located. The time-series plots are organized by area of interest from roughly northwest to southeast, starting with the Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg area. Subsequent plots depict simulated and observed concentrations for sites in the Rock Hill, Columbia/Aiken, Florence/Darlington, and Charleston areas. Plots for all days span two pages. In addition, time series plots for selected sites in Georgia (Atlanta and other areas) and North Carolina (Charlotte, Raleigh-Durham, and other areas) are presented in Figures 6-5 and 6-6, respectively.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

For sites in the Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg area (Figure 6-4a), the time-series plots show that the model captures the differences in diurnal concentration patterns between the more urban (e.g., Clemson) and rural (e.g., Long Creek sites). For some sites and days, sites, the plots illustrate a tendency of the model to underestimate the peak concentrations. For the Delta and N. Spartanburg sites, the nighttime ozone concentrations are overestimated, especially during the latter part of the simulation period, but the peaks tend be well represented for most days. Time-series plots for the two monitoring sites in the Rock Hill area are shown in Figure 6-4b. With the exception of some underestimation of the maximum ozone values for 18 and 19 May, the ozone concentration levels and patterns are well represented for the York and Chester sites.

Model performance varies across the Columbia and Aiken/Augusta areas, as shown in Figure 6-4c. For sites in the Aiken area, concentrations are underestimated for 18, 19, and to some extent 20 May, and then fairly well represented for the remainder of the period. Closer to Columbia, the diurnal concentration pattern observed for Congaree Swamp is not captured by the model. For the Parklane and Sandhill sites in the Columbia area, model performance is very good for all days.

The time-series plots indicate both over- and underestimation of the peak ozone values for the Indiantown and Pee Dee sites in the Florence/Darlington area (Figure 6-4d). Overestimation of ozone at both sites on 17 May is followed by underestimation of ozone at both sites for 18 through 20 May, and then very good performance for the remaining days.

Within the southern part of the state (Figure 6-4e), reasonable to good model performance is achieved for Ashton, an inland site, and the coastal, Charleston-area sites of Army Reserve and Bushy Park; some underestimation of ozone occurs at the Ashton site for 20 and 22 May. For the Cape Romain site, located along the coast to the north of Charleston, the relatively low observed ozone concentrations are generally overestimated, especially for 17 and 18 May. This suggests that the transition zone characterized by higher ozone offshore and lower ozone inland, which typically occurs along the coastline, may be shifted too far inland along this portion of the coastline. This is possibly due to a spatial or temporal shift in the development of the sea breeze. Without additional observations, it is not possible to confirm this.

Figure 6-5 presents time-series plots for sites in Grid 3 that are located in Georgia. The time-series plots for the Atlanta-area sites (Figure 6-5a) show good agreement between the simulated and observed values for most sites and days, but also some large underestimation of ozone for a couple of the sites for 19 May. Performance for most other sites located throughout the state (Figure 6-5b) is good for most days, with some underestimation of ozone for the Macon site but good to very good performance for Columbus- and Augusta-area sites.

Figure 6-6 presents time-series plots for selected sites in North Carolina that are also located in Grid 3. For the Charlotte area (Figure 6-6a), the simulation results show underestimation of the daytime ozone concentrations for the first part of the simulation period, followed by good to very good performance for the remaining days. Following a slow start in the Raleigh/Durham area (Figure 6-6b), good performance is achieved for most days and sites. Note that the simulation period begins on a day with relatively high ozone levels for this area, which, as is expected for a start up day, are underestimated.

Scatter plots, provided in Figure 6-7, also compare hourly simulated and observed concentrations. The coordinates of the points (asterisks) correspond to observed and simulated concentrations, for all monitoring sites and all hours. Points lined up along the x - y axis indicate good model performance. Those that fall under the x - y axis indicate underestimation of the observed concentrations, and those that fall above the axis indicate overestimation of the observed concentrations. For the May 1998 modeling episode period, the scatter plots are characterized by good agreement between the simulated and observed values, with a tendency for underestimation of the higher observed concentrations and some overestimation of the lower observed concentration, likely the nighttime observations. For the last day of

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

the simulation, observations are generally overestimated. The worst agreement between the simulated and observed values is found for 23 May, and is mostly driven by the overestimation of lower observed concentrations and some overestimation of the high observed values at the monitoring sites.

Metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for Grid 3 are provided in Table 6-5c. The domain-wide peak is typically higher than observed (lower only for the first start-up day of the simulation). The mean simulated ozone is lower than the mean observed ozone for most of the days; the differences tend to be smaller during the latter part of the simulation period. The unpaired accuracy of the peak indicates that for all days the domain-wide simulated peak is similar to or greater than that observed at any site within the domain. The average accuracy parameter, consistently within the EPA recommended range, indicates generally good performance of the model in simulating the site-specific peak values, but with underestimation of the peaks for days 16-22 May. The normalized bias also indicates underestimation of the observed values greater than 40 ppb for 18 and 19 May. For all days, this parameter is also within or, for the last day, nearly within the EPA recommended range. The normalized gross error is also within EPA recommended ranges. In general, all these statistical measures indicate reasonable to good model performance for all days. For the last day, two of the model performance measures are just outside the EPA recommended ranges.

Plots of daily maximum 8-hour simulated ozone concentration for each simulation day are presented in Figure 6-8. The isopleth patterns are very similar to those for the 1-hour ozone concentration plots and the maximum location changes only for days 17 and 23 May. The maximum 8-hour simulated peak value for this domain is 123.7 ppb on May 20, located east of Atlanta, close to the border with South Carolina.

Metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for Grid 3 are provided in Table 6-6c. The simulated 8-hour domain-wide peak is greater than the observed peak for 17, 18, 20, 21, 22 and 23 May. The average simulated 8-hour ozone (averaged over all sites) is less than the average observed ozone on 18, 19 and 20 May, and greater than the observed value on the other days. The difference between the average simulated and observed maximum 8-hour ozone is not large, within 5-10 ppb for most days.

The main focus of this study is the evaluation of 8-hour ozone levels in the area covered by Grid 3. Thus, two additional statistics were calculated to provide a more detailed insight into the performance of the simulation for the 8-hour ozone levels. These new statistics describe the overall performance of the simulation for each day and for each monitoring site. The statistics were not calculated for the two first days or start-up days of the simulation because of the sensitivity of these days to the initial conditions of the simulation.

In Table 6-6d, the percent domain-wide accuracy of the peak and is equal to the sum, over all days in the simulation and monitoring sites in the domain, of the differences between the peak simulated and observed 8-hour ozone values, divided by the sum, over all monitoring sites, of the peak observed values. Per EPA guidance, the maximum simulated value for each site refers to the maximum value in the "vicinity" of the site location. For this modeling domain, vicinity is defined as the area within the 9 grid cells surrounding the site. This value describes the performance of the model in simulating maximum 8-hour ozone concentrations at sites located throughout the Grid 3 domain. EPA guidance offers a range of ?20 percent as an indicator of acceptable to good performance. The value is outside the EPA range only for the last day of the simulation, indicating that, on average, the simulation captures the site-specific 8-hour ozone peaks well. The domain-wide accuracy is negative for 18, 19 and 20 May, indicating underestimation of the 8-hour maximum values and positive but very small overestimation for 21 and 22 May. This measure was also computed using only data from sites in South Carolina. The values are slightly better when only South Carolina sites are considered. This comparison demonstrates that performance for South Carolina was generally consistent with that for all of Grid 3.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 6-6e shows the accuracy of the 9-cell 8-hour maximum ozone concentration calculated for each monitoring site within Grid 3 and over all non-start-up simulation days (18-23 May). The significance of this value is similar to that described above for the domain-wide accuracy, but it refers to the performance of the model (on average) for each monitoring station over all the simulation days. The sites are listed in the table by area of interest, starting with the Atlanta area in Georgia, followed by the Charlotte and Raleigh/Durham areas in North Carolina, and finishing with areas of interest in South Carolina as follows: Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg, Rock Hill, Columbia/Aiken, Florence/Darlington, and Charleston, in a similar way as the time series described earlier.

Looking at the site-specific values for accuracy, it is clear that the model performs well over most of the stations (accuracy within ?20 percent and for most stations within ?10 percent), but the performance is not indicated to be very good for the Delta monitoring site in the Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg area nor for the Cape Romain monitoring site along the South Carolina coast. For both sites the model overestimates the 8-hour ozone levels. For the Delta site, this occurs as a result of overestimation of the nighttime values. For the Cape Romain site, it is mostly the daytime values that are overestimated. Performance at all other sites is fairly good. For most sites, the values are negative, indicating some underestimation, on average, of the observed values at the sites.

Key Findings from the Base-Case Modeling Analysis

The base-case modeling analysis results indicate that the MM5/UAM-V modeling system can be used to successfully simulate the ozone concentration levels and patterns that occurred within South Carolina during the unique processes leading to high ozone along South Carolina. Key findings related to model performance include:

?? Model performance varies by day, and within sub-regions

?? Statistical measures for all domains (Grids 1, 2 and 3) are generally within the EPA recommended ranges

?? There is no consistent bias toward over- or underestimation (1-hour and 8-hour) on a domain-wide or site-specific basis. However, observed peaks are underestimated at many sites for 18-20 May. The reason may be that precursor emissions (CO and VOC emissions) from wildfires in Central America influenced the ozone levels on these days but are not represented in the simulation. Diagnostics analysis seems to support this theory.

?? Changes to the UAM-V inputs (emissions, meteorological, initial and boundary conditions) produce expected (and moderate) responses

?? Model performance for South Carolina is consistent with that for Georgia and North Carolina, which indicates that the modeling emission inventories developed for the first time for South Carolina are of comparable quality to those for the neighboring states, which have been used and refined extensively for the purposes of air quality modeling.

Based on a review of these results, the Technical Work Group determined that the base-case modeling was acceptable. The meteorological and other inputs developed as part of the base-case modeling effort were used for future year modeling, as described in the following section.

Table 6-5a
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for the 36 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 1): base-case simulation. Shading indicates that the calculated statistical measure is outside the EPA recommended range for acceptable model performance.

Simulation	Maximum	Maximum	Mean	Mean	Unpaired	Average	Normalized	Normalized	RMS

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Day	Observed Ozone (ppb)	Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Observed Ozone (ppb)	Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Bias (%)	Gross Error (%)	Error (ppb)
980516	123	117.0	64.0	48.8	-4.9	-12.0	-21.0	32.0	27.7
980517	118	127.9	63.1	55.5	8.4	-11.7	-10.6	20.7	15.9
980518	124	130.8	68.9	58.1	-17.8	-14.8	-13.3	21.9	18.9
980519	146	149.6	73.5	64.0	2.5	-14.0	-11.0	19.0	17.5
980520	137	143.3	71.0	62.1	4.6	-15.6	-9.4	20.8	18.8
980521	120	129.8	66.1	62.6	-3.9	-4.4	-2.5	18.1	14.5
980522	132	132.5	59.2	55.5	0.4	-1.7	-3.7	20.2	15.2
980523	98	118.3	53.0	55.7	-3.8	8.3	6.7	20.1	13.2

Table 6-5b
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for the 12 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 2): base-case simulation. Shading indicates that the calculated statistical measure is outside the EPA recommended range for acceptable model performance.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Unpaired Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Average Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Normalized Bias (%)	Normalized Gross Error (%)	RMS Error (ppb)
980516	123	117.0	65.2	54.8	-4.9	-5.8	-13.1	26.9	22.0
980517	118	127.9	62.6	57.4	8.4	-8.7	-6.3	20.6	15.9
980518	124	130.8	70.2	58.4	5.4	-15.6	-14.4	22.3	19.2
980519	146	149.6	76.4	64.2	2.5	-17.0	-13.7	19.8	18.6
980520	137	143.3	72.4	65.2	4.6	-12.9	-6.9	19.2	17.6
980521	120	129.8	68.3	64.8	8.1	-6.2	-3.0	16.3	13.7
980522	132	132.5	59.1	58.0	0.4	-1.3	0.3	19.2	13.9
980523	98	118.3	53.5	59.7	20.7	13.4	13.3	20.9	13.8

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 6-5c
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 1-hour ozone for the 4 km SCDHEC UAM-V modeling subdomain (Grid 3): base-case simulation. Shading indicates that the calculated statistical measure is outside the EPA recommended range for acceptable model performance.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Unpaired Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Average Accuracy of the Peak (%)	Normalized Bias (%)	Normalized Gross Error (%)	RMS Error (ppb)
980516	123	117.0	65.5	57.6	-4.9	-5.4	-8.7	23.8	19.6
980517	118	127.9	62.9	60.6	8.4	-4.8	-0.7	22.3	17.1
980518	124	130.8	71.6	59.3	5.4	-16.0	-14.1	23.0	20.0
980519	146	149.6	76.7	63.7	2.5	-16.9	-14.6	20.9	19.7
980520	122	143.3	74.5	66.9	17.5	-12.1	-7.5	18.7	17.0
980521	116	129.8	69.3	66.6	11.9	-6.4	-1.6	15.8	13.1
980522	132	132.5	61.7	60.6	0.4	-2.3	1.1	20.1	14.9
980523	98	118.3	55.7	63.2	20.7	15.1	15.8	21.7	14.7

Table 6-6a
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for the 36 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 1): base-case simulation.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)
980516	107.6	98.4	61.7	48.5
980517	96.4	110.0	60.8	55.9
980518	123.5	116.5	65.2	57.5
980519	125.1	122.2	71.3	64.0
980520	122.8	123.7	69.4	62.4
980521	107.3	114.6	64.4	63.2
980522	103.9	112.5	57.9	56.1
980523	88.3	107.8	51.8	56.2

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 6-6b
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for the 12 km UAM-V modeling domain (Grid 2): base-case simulation.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)
980516	107.6	98.4	62.6	53.7
980517	96.4	110.0	60.4	57.7
980518	110.8	116.5	66.5	57.5
980519	125.1	122.2	74.0	63.8
980520	116.6	123.7	71.0	65.4
980521	104.3	114.6	66.7	65.3
980522	103.9	112.5	57.4	58.5
980523	76.8	107.8	51.9	59.6

Table 6-6c
Summary of model performance metrics and statistics for 8-hour ozone for the 4 km SDCHEC UAM-V modeling subdomain (Grid 3): base-case simulation.

Simulation Day	Maximum Observed Ozone (ppb)	Maximum Simulated Ozone (ppb)	Mean Observed Ozone (ppb)	Mean Simulated Ozone (ppb)
980516	107.6	98.4	62.7	56.7
980517	96.4	110.0	61.0	60.6
980518	108.6	116.5	68.3	58.0
980519	125.1	122.2	74.6	63.5
980520	105.8	123.7	73.1	67.1
980521	104.3	114.6	68.1	67.4
980522	103.9	112.5	59.6	60.9
980523	76.8	107.8	53.9	63.3

Table 6-6d
Average accuracy of the simulation over selected monitoring stations in Grid 3 (Cutoff = 40 ppb).

Day	Peak 8hr 9-cells Sim
18	-8.0
19	-13.0
20	-8.0
21	1.0
22	3.0
23	22.0

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 6-6e
Site-specific average accuracy of the 8-hour peak ozone concentration (%) for selected sites in Grid 3.

Site	9-Cell Site-Specific Average Accuracy of the 8-Hour Ozone Peak (%)
Atlanta Area - GA	
Dawson Co., GA	14.4
Dawsonville, GA	14.4
So. Dekalb, GA	?
Tucker, GA	-5.2
Douglasville, GA	-5.3
Fannin Co., GA	-0.4
Fayetteville, GA	-6.9
Confederate, GA	-14.7
Lawrenceville, GA	-6.0
Yorkville, GA	-3.1
Conyers, GA	-8.0
Charlotte Area - NC	
Charlotte Lakedell, NC	-13.1
Mecklenburg Cty, NC	-8.7
Mecklenburg Cab C, NC	-16.2
Raleigh-Durham Area - NC	
Durham, NC	-2.5
Wake Cty, NC	-1.0
Raleigh, NC	-4.1
Fuquay-Varina, NC	-7.9
Garner, NC	-2.4
Anderson/Greenville/Spartanburg Area - SC	
Due West, SC	-2.8
Powdersville, SC	-10.5
Cowpens, SC	-9.0
Long Creek, SC	13.0
Clemson, SC	-2.9
North Spartanburg FS, SC	-6.8
Delta, SC	28.7
Rock Hill Area - SC	
Chester, SC	-11.7
York, SC	-7.7
Columbia Area - SC	
Parklane, SC	1.2
Sandhill, SC	-6.7
Congaree Swamp, SC	11.6
Aiken/Augusta Area - SC	
Jackson, SC	-3.7

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Site	9-Cell Site-Specific Average Accuracy of the 8-Hour Ozone Peak (%)
Barnwell, SC	-9.2
Trenton, SC	-0.9
Augusta, GA	2.2
Florence/Darlington Area - SC	
Pee Dee, SC	-11.7
Indiantown, SC	4.5
Coastal Sites - SC	
Bushy Park, SC	4.2
Army Reserve, SC	9.1
Cape Romain, SC	59.2
Ashton, SC	-19.1

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

VII. Future-Year Modeling

The SC DHEC modeling analysis included the application of the UAM-V modeling system for future years of 2007 and 2012. A future year modeling analysis of 2017 is also scheduled to be completed; this analysis is being performed to provide an indication of the impact of the Early Action Compact process on future year ozone levels. As of 31 March 2004, the work on 2017 is incomplete and will be included in a future version of this report. This section presents the preparation of the future-year emission inventories and the results of the future-year modeling exercise.

Before presenting the future-year emissions and modeling results, we first introduce the ACCESS? Database for Visualizing and Investigating Strategies for Ozone Reduction (ADVISOR) analysis tool that was used throughout the future-year modeling exercises to examine and display the emissions and modeling results.

For ease of reading, all figures and tables follow the text in this section.

A. Overview of ADVISOR

The SC DHEC ADVISOR is an interactive database tool that contains information for review, comparison, and assessment of the SC DHEC base-case and future-year UAM-V simulations. The database contains emissions and simulated ozone concentrations, as represented by several different metrics, for all of the SC DHEC UAM-V modeling grids. The ADVISOR database also supports application of draft EPA 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration procedures, including the calculation of site-specific relative reduction factors and estimated design values.

The SC DHEC ADVISOR metrics include:

?? Maximum 1-hour ozone concentration (ppb).

?? Maximum 8-hour ozone concentration (ppb).

?? Number of grid cell · hours with maximum 1-hour ozone concentrations ? 125 ppb.

?? Number of grid cells with maximum 8-hour ozone concentrations ? 85 ppb.

?? Total ozone exposure (ppb · grid cell · hour).

?? 1-hour exceedance ozone exposure (ppb · grid cell · hour) for 1-hour ozone concentrations ? 125 ppb.

?? 8-hour exceedance ozone exposure (ppb · grid cell) for 8-hour ozone concentrations ? 85 ppb.

?? Population[4] exposure (ppb · person hours) to 1-hour ozone concentrations ? 125 ppb.

?? Population exposure (ppb · person) to 8-hour ozone concentration ? 85 ppb.

?? Total emissions (NO_x, VOC).

[4] Population estimates are based on 1990 U.S. Census data.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Options for displaying the metrics include:

?? Value.

?? Difference (relative to a selected base simulation such as the future-year baseline).

?? Percentage difference.

?? Effectiveness (change in ozone metric relative to the change in emissions[5], again relative to a selected base simulation).

?? Relative reduction factor.

?? Estimated design value.

Geographies consisting of grids, subregions, and monitoring sites include:

?? Grid 1 (36 km grid spacing)

?? Grid 2 (12 km grid spacing)

?? Grid 3 (4 km grid spacing)

?? State of South Carolina

?? Anderson-Greenville-Spartanburg MSA

?? Anderson County

?? Greenville County

?? Spartanburg County

?? Columbia MSA

?? Richland County

?? Charleston MSA

?? Florence-Darlington area

?? Darlington County

?? Florence County

?? Lancaster County

?? Myrtle Beach (Horry County)

?? Orangeburg County

?? Rock Hill (York County)

?? Sumter County

?? Augusta, GA MSA

?? Aiken County

[5] The change in emissions can be calculated for a different geographical area than the change in ozone metric.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

?? Atlanta, GA 13-county NAA

?? Macon, GA MSA

?? Savannah, GA MSA

?? Charlotte, NC MSA

?? Hickory, NC MSA

?? Raleigh, NC MSA

?? Winston-Salem, NC MSA

?? All monitoring sites within Grid 3

An estimate of the modeling system noise, as calculated for certain metrics, is also included as a display option in the ADVISOR database. This feature is intended to provide perspective on the meaningfulness of the simulated ozone reductions.

In the remainder of this section and the following section, a few key metrics and options from the list above are used extensively to present and compare the simulation results:

?? Maximum 8-hour ozone concentration is the simulated maximum 8-hour average ozone concentration for a given "geography" (grid, subregion, or monitoring site) and time period. The units are ppb.

?? 8-hour ozone exceedance exposure is a measure of the "excess" simulated 8-hour concentration that is greater than 85 ppb. The difference between the maximum simulated 8-hour ozone concentration and 85 ppb is calculated and summed for each grid cell and day within a specified grid or subregion and time period.

?? Effectiveness is used to characterize the change in ozone per change in emissions (i.e., per ton of NO_x or VOC reduced). The units are those for the selected ozone metric per ton.

?? The estimated design value is an estimate of the 8-hour ozone design value for a selected monitoring site and future-year scenario. It is calculated as the current design value multiplied by a relative reduction factor (RRF), where the RRF is the ratio of the future-year-scenario to base-year 8-hour ozone concentration in the vicinity of the monitoring site. This metric will primarily be used to discuss the results from a preliminary application of the draft 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration procedures in the next section of this report. The units are in ppb.

The SC DHEC ADVISOR is available as an electronic attachment to this report (see Section 10).

B. Future-Year Emissions Inventory Preparation

This section discusses the methodologies followed in preparing the future-year baseline emission inventories for 2007 and 2012. Methodologies for the future-year baseline emission inventories for 2017 will be provided in a future version of this document.

Use of the Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) Growth Factors for the South Carolina EAC Modeling Analysis

The projection of a base year emission inventory to a future year requires the use of economic growth factors. These are applied to the various industrial sectors and source categories to reflect expected future

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

growth (or decline) in industrial activity and resulting emissions. There are five sets of factors available for use in projecting emission inventories for modeling. The Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) provides three such sets, while another two sets are available in EPA's Economic Growth Analysis System (EGAS). For ozone SIP modeling exercises, EPA guidance does not state a preference of which set to use, but does recommend that local growth information be considered in the selection and use of such factors. The BEA projection series provides state-level personal earnings, employment, and gross state product (GSP - value added) data for selected years through the year 2045, and the projection factors are available at 2-digit SIC code level for point sources and 4-digit ASC code level for area sources. The latest set of growth factors provided by BEA was issued in 1995; BEA no longer publishes growth factors. The EGAS system includes both BEA factors and two other sets of growth factors that purportedly provide more detailed information geographically and by source category. The EGAS provides the county-level growth factors for area sources at the 10-digit ASC code level, and growth factors for point sources at the 2-digit SIC code level with associated fuel type or 8-digit SCC code. The two sets of factors provided by EGAS are from the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) and from Wharton Econometric Forecasting Associates (WEFA). Although the EGAS system purports to provide growth factors by county, for the State of South Carolina and all other surrounding states, all of the factors contained in the latest version of EGAS are the same for all counties within each state – there are no county-to-county differences.

For the South Carolina EAC modeling analysis, the future-year emission inventories for 2007 and 2012 were developed using economic growth factors provided by the BEA. Specifically, the state-specific GSP factors were used for South Carolina and all other states within the modeling domain. The selection of the BEA factors was not based on any assessment of the quality or accuracy of BEA vs. EGAS. EPA guidance does recommend that value added projections be used, and BEA's GSP factors are a measure of value added and a more complete measure of growth than BEA's earnings factors, which are only one component of GSP. The BEA GSP factors have been used recently by EPA in ozone and particulate matter modeling conducted to support national rulemaking for the Tier 2 engine and fuel sulfur standards, the non-road diesel engine rulemaking, the Clear Skies Initiative (CSI), and most recently, in the Interstate Air Quality Rule (IAQR) modeling analysis.

Area Source Emissions

Area Source Projection

The future-year growth estimates for area sources were based on Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) projections of Gross State Product (GSP) for all states. The BEA projections were applied at the 4-digit AIRS Source Category (ASC) level for area sources, and represent growth between the base year and future year (2007 and 2012).

Area Source Controls

For fuel combustion sources, energy adjustment factors, which were developed from DOE publication "Annual Energy Outlook 1999," were applied to the baseline emissions to account for increases in fuel and process efficiency in 2007 and 2012.

VOC controls were applied to area sources using information provided by EPA. The controls include federal initiatives, such as VOC content limits for consumer solvents; Title III maximum achievable control technology (MACT) assumptions; and Title I reasonably available control technology (RACT) assumptions that were not applied in the 1996 base year inventory.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

VOC and CO controls were applied for residential wood combustion, and control efficiencies were applied to account for VOC reductions associated with onboard vapor recovery systems and Stage II controls at gasoline service stations. Under Title I of the CAA, serious and above ozone nonattainment areas are required to implement Stage II (at-the-nozzle) vapor recovery systems. Control efficiencies for VOC Stage II are provided for counties required to have Stage II VOC controls and for counties not required to have Stage II VOC controls.

All emissions due to open burning were eliminated for the 45 counties in Northern Georgia by a seasonal ban (Georgia Department of Natural Resources Environmental Protection Division: Georgia's State Implementation Plan for the Atlanta Ozone Non-attainment Area, July 17, 2001). The 45 counties are 13 non-attainment and 32 additional counties (eliminated both prescribed and slash burning for Bartow, Carroll, Hall, Newton, Spalding and Walton counties; and eliminated slash burning for Banks, Barrow, Butts, Chattooga, Clarke, Dawson, Floyd, Gordon, Haralson, Heard, Jackson, Jasper, Jones, Lamar, Lumpkin, Madison, Meriwether, Monroe, Morgan, Oconee, Pickens, Pike, Polk, Putnam, Troup and Upson counties).

Point Source Emissions

Facility-Specific Emission Data

2007 Inventory

?? Southern Company provided hourly emission estimates for 2007 reflecting expected future load and operating conditions on days meteorologically similar to those occurring in the May 1998 episode.

?? TVA provided emissions estimates for 2007.

?? 2007 emissions estimates for SCE&G, Santee Cooper, Duke Power and CP&L facilities in South Carolina were provided by SC DHEC

?? 2007 emissions estimates for Transcontinental Pipeline, Guardian Industries and merchant power plants in South Carolina were provided by SC DHEC

?? 2007 emissions estimates for Celanese Acetate LLC, Rock Hill site were provided by SC DHEC

?? 2007 emissions estimates for CP&L and Duke Power facilities in North Carolina were provided by SC DHEC. The CP&L 2007 estimates were provided by the State of North Carolina via SC DHEC. These estimates were originally made for a 19 June – 1 July 1996 episode for a North Carolina modeling project. The emission data were used for the May 1998 episode, matched by day of the week.

2012 Inventory

?? Southern Company provided hourly emission estimates for 2012 reflecting expected future load and operating conditions on days meteorologically similar to those occurring in the May 1998 episode.

?? TVA provided emissions estimates for 2010, and used for 2012 inventory

?? 2012 emissions estimates for SCE&G, Santee Cooper and CP&L facilities in South Carolina were provided by SC DHEC

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

?? Revised 2010 emissions estimates for Duke Power facilities in North Carolina and South Carolina were provided by SC DHEC, and recommended by Duke that the 2010 estimates to be used for 2012 inventory

?? 2012 emissions estimates for Transcontinental Pipelines, Guardian Industries and merchant plants in South Carolina were provided by SC DHEC

?? 2012 emissions estimates for Celanese Acetate LLC, Rock Hill site were provided by SC DHEC

?? 2007 emissions for CP&L facilities in North Carolina were provided by SC DHEC (the same emissions data were used for the 2010 baseline inventory)

Point Source Growth

The future-year growth estimates for all other point sources located in the domain were based on BEA GSP projections. The BEA projections were applied at the 2-digit Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) level for point sources, and represent growth between the base year and future year (2007 and 2012).

Point Source Controls

For fuel combustion sources, energy adjustment factors, which were developed from DOE publication "Annual Energy Outlook 1999," were applied to the baseline emissions to account for increases in fuel and process efficiency in 2007 and 2012.

The CAA controls include federal initiatives that were applied to the non-utility point sources. In addition, MACT controls for NO_x and VOC were applied to the non-utilities.

NO_x SIP Call Control

The emission controls required by the EPA's Regional NO_x SIP Call were emulated for the point sources located in the modeling domain covered by the SIP Call, i.e., the States of Alabama, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Maryland, Missouri, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia, and West Virginia. The NO_x SIP Call controls were applied to the point sources located north of the 32-degree latitude line in the states of Alabama and Georgia.

The Electric Generation Unit (EGU) and non-EGU point sources subject to the NO_x SIP Call in the point source inventory needed to be identified in order to apply NO_x emission controls. EPA's "Development of Emission Budget Inventories for Regional Transport NO_x SIP Call Technical Amendment Version" (EPA, 1999b) provided lists of EGU and non-EGU point sources, and the data were utilized to identify the EGU and non-EGU sources in the point source inventory.

Electric Generating Units (EGUs)

The point sources included in the inventory were matched with the EGUs included in the EPA's Emission Budget Inventory for Regional Transport NO_x SIP Call. The FIPS, plant ID, and point ID provided in the EGU data file were used to complete the match. Where point IDs are not consistent in both inventories, EGUs in the point source inventory were identified by the FIPS and plant ID. In the end, a small portion of the EGU units in the EPA's data file could not be found in the point source inventory by FIPS, plant ID, or point ID matches. Some of these sources may be located outside the modeling domain, in the states which are only partially included in the domain. Due to the inconsistencies of the inventories, more time and effort would be needed to complete the match. However, the major NO_x emitters listed in the EPA's EGU data file were successfully identified in the point source inventory, in particular, the major NO_x emitters located in Alabama, Georgia, and Tennessee.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

The NO_x control factors for the EGUs were calculated using the 1996 NO_x emission rates (lb/MMBtu) provided in the EPA's EGU data file for each source, and a uniform emission rate of 0.15 lb/MMBtu for the year of 2007 and 2012.

Non-Electric Generating Units (EGUs)

The point sources included in the inventory were matched with the large-size non-EGUs included in the EPA's Emission Budget Inventory for Regional Transport NO_x SIP Call. The FIPS, plant ID, point ID, and SCC provided in the non-EGU data file were used to complete the match. Where point IDs are not consistent in both inventories, non-EGUs in the point source inventory were identified by FIPS, plant ID, and SCC. In the end, a small portion of the non-EGU sources in the EPA's data file could not be found in the point source inventory by the FIPS, plant ID, point ID, or SCC matches. Some of these sources may be located outside the modeling domain, in the states which are only partially included in the domain. Due to the inconsistencies of the inventories, more time and effort would be needed to complete the match.

Non-road Mobile Source Emissions

County-level emission estimates for the majority of non-road mobile source emissions were developed using EPA's draft NONROAD2002 model (distributed for a limited, confidential, and secure review to selected stakeholders in November, 2002) with May maximum, minimum, and average temperatures by state as provided in EPA's "National Air Pollutant Emission Trends, Procedures Document for 1990-1996."

Emissions of aircraft, commercial marine vessels, and locomotives were projected from 1996 levels to future year (2007 and 2012) levels using the BEA GSP growth factors.

On-road Mobile Source Emissions

The on-road mobile source emissions were prepared using MOBILE6. The following data were provided by the States of Alabama, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, and Tennessee, and used for 2007 and 2012 mobile source emission estimates:

State of Alabama	2007 and 2012 county-level daily VMT data
State of South Carolina	MOBILE5b input for 1998 (converted to MOBILE6 input for 2007 and 2012) 2007 and 2012 county-level daily VMT data.
State of North Carolina	MOBILE5B input for 2007 (converted to MOBILE6 input for 2007 and 2012) 2007 and 2012 county-level daily VMT data.
State of Georgia	MOBILE6 input for 2007 and 2012 2007 and 2012 county-level daily VMT data.
State of Tennessee	MOBILE6 input file for 2007 and 2012 2007 and 2012 county-level daily VMT data

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

For the other states, the on-road mobile source emissions were prepared using MOBILE6 and state-level 2007/2012 VMT data provided by FHWA. The state-level VMT data were distributed to the county-level using the 2000 Census population as a surrogate.

The MOBILE6 input files were used to generate the emission factors for total organic gases (TOG), NO_x, and CO. The county-level emissions were calculated for each vehicle class and roadway classification by multiplying the appropriate emission factor from MOBILE6 by the county-level VMT for that vehicle class and roadway classification, using the EPS 2.5 program MVCALC.

Summary of the Modeling Emissions Inventories

Summaries of the 2007, 2012, and 2017 baseline emissions for the May 1998 episode are presented in Tables 7-17 through 7-25 for each grid.

The emission summaries are given by species (NO_x, VOC, and CO) and by major source category. The low-level emissions include anthropogenic sources (area, non-road, on-road motor vehicle, and low-level point sources) and biogenic sources. The units are in tons per day.

C. Future-Year Boundary Conditions Preparation

Ozone boundary conditions for the future-year simulation differ from those for the base-case simulation because they are iteratively refined using model output according to the "self-generating" boundary condition estimation technique described in Section V. Table 7-1 lists the boundary ozone values used in the final future-year simulation. In general, these are slightly lower than the base-case boundary ozone values, which can be found in Table 5-1.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-1.
Ozone concentrations used as boundary conditions for the future-year simulation, as calculated using the self-generating ozone boundary condition technique.

Date	Boundary Ozone (ppb)
5/16/98	60
5/17/98	57.95
5/18/98	60.79
5/19/98	62.65
5/20/98	64.83
5/21/98	65.35
5/22/98	63.74
5/23/98	62.76

D. Future-Year Baseline Simulation

Note that the baseline simulation was refined on several occasions during the course of the future year modeling exercise. The results presented here represent the final future-year baseline simulation.

As outlined in the previous subsections the 2007 and 2012 future-year baseline simulations incorporate the effects of population and industry growth, technology changes, and national or statewide control measures that are expected to be in place by either 2007 or 2012, depending on the simulation. For the South Carolina subdomain (Grid 3), projection of emissions to 2007 result in approximate decreases of 38% and 17%, respectively, of anthropogenic NO_x and VOC, and about a 3% reduction in total VOC. Projection of emissions to 2012 result in approximate decreases of 38% and 18%, respectively, of anthropogenic NO_x and VOC, and about a 3% reduction in total VOC, as compared to the 1998 base case.

While only the emissions inputs were directly modified for the future year simulations, the "self-generating" boundary condition inputs changed slightly as a result; this is also described in the previous subsection. The future-year ozone values used for the boundary conditions are typically 1 to 2 ppb lower than the base-case values, depending on the simulation day.

Figure 7-1 plots the maximum simulated 8-hour ozone concentrations for the future-year simulation for Grid 3 for each simulation day.

Eight-hour ozone exceedance exposures for the simulations are compared in Figure 7-3, for the South Carolina subdomain (Grid 3), the State of South Carolina, and the four key areas of interest within the state. This is a measure of the "excess" simulated 8-hour concentration that is greater than 85 ppb, in units of ppb. This measure is summed for all days excluding the two start-up days. The value is zero in the Florence/Darlington area and the Rock Hill area because no sites in these areas had simulated future-year concentrations greater than 85 ppb in either 2007 or 2012. For the other areas, the large differences represent lower 8-hour concentrations, over smaller spatial areas, over shorter intervals of time.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Figure 7-4 displays the area-wide maximum simulated 8-hour ozone concentrations for the three simulations, for the same areas as in Figure 7-3. As in the above calculations, these maximums do not consider the two start-up days. All areas show absolute reductions ranging from 9 to 13 ppb for 2007 and from 10 to 24 ppb for 2012; but the future year simulated values are still greater than 85 ppb for two of the four areas of interest. However, the EPA's draft 8-hour attainment demonstration procedures consider relative differences between future- and base-year simulations, rather than absolute future-year results. Relative reductions are examined in the following section that covers an 8-hour attainment demonstration.

E. Emissions-Based Sensitivity Simulations

The 2007 future-year baseline simulation was used as the basis for emissions-based sensitivity simulations. These sensitivity runs modeled changes in NO_x and anthropogenic VOC emissions to assess the modeling system's sensitivity to changes in emissions. SCDHEC performed eight sensitivity runs consisting of the following:

?? 15 percent reduction in NO_x emissions

?? 35 percent reduction in NO_x emissions

?? 15 percent reduction in anthropogenic VOC emissions

?? 35 percent reduction in anthropogenic VOC emissions

?? 15 percent reduction in both NO_x and anthropogenic VOC emissions

?? 35 percent reduction in both NO_x and anthropogenic VOC emissions

?? 35 percent reduction in NO_x emissions, 15 percent reduction in anthropogenic VOC emissions

?? 15 percent reduction in NO_x emissions, 35 percent reduction in anthropogenic VOC emissions

The relative reduction factors for South Carolina monitoring sites in these runs were calculated according to EPA guidance and compared to the relative reduction factors developed in the 2007 base case. Section VIII contains additional information on the relative reduction factor procedure. Figure 7-5 contains the relative reduction factors for the sensitivity runs along with the relative reduction factor for the 2007 base case run.

The VOC reduction sensitivity runs indicate the model is relatively insensitive to changes in VOC emissions. The changes in relative reduction factor due to both 15 and 35 percent VOC emissions reductions varied from a 0 to a 0.05 decrease in relative reduction factor, averaging a 0.01 decrease in relative reduction factor. The 15 percent and 35 percent reductions in VOC runs typically produced the same relative reduction factor.

The NO_x reduction sensitivity runs indicate the model is sensitive to changes in NO_x emissions. Increasing NO_x reductions produces a lower relative reduction factor. Changes in relative reduction factor for 15 percent NO_x reductions varied from a 0.04 to a 0.1 decrease, averaging a 0.06 decrease in relative reduction factor. Changes in relative reduction factor for 35 percent NO_x reductions varied from a 0.1 to a 0.18 decrease, averaging a 0.13 decrease in relative reduction factor. As such, the sensitivity runs indicate South Carolina is NO_x limited for ozone production.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Decreases in relative reduction factor for the combined NO_x/VOC emissions reduction runs mirror the decreases in relative reduction factor for the NO_x emissions reduction runs. No additive or synergistic effects are in evidence in the combined emissions reduction runs.

Table 7-17.
Summary of 2007 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 1

NOx	070516	070517	070518	070519	070520	070521	070522	070523
Area	1114	151	1154	1154	1154	1154	1154	1114
Motor vehicle	3314	2900	3487	3556	3521	3590	3832	3314
Non-road	2621	2621	3046	3046	3046	3046	3046	2621
Low-level point	311	306	333	333	333	333	333	311
Biogenic	943	927	919	968	971	991	877	859
All low-level	8303	6905	8939	9057	9025	9114	9242	8219
Elevated point	5708	5620	5918	5952	5938	5952	5928	5708
TOTAL	**14010**	**12524**	**14857**	**15008**	**14964**	**15067**	**15170**	**13927**

VOC	070516	070517	070518	070519	070520	070521	070522	070523
Area	3845	2976	6846	6846	6846	6846	6846	3845
Motor vehicle	2255	1973	2373	2420	2396	2443	2608	2255
Non-road	2064	2064	1283	1283	1283	1283	1283	2064
Low-level point	704	638	1119	1119	1119	1119	1119	704
Biogenic	73762	73669	76814	85866	77747	81801	50713	44857
All low-level	82629	81320	88435	97534	89392	93493	62569	53725
Elevated point	515	492	581	582	582	583	582	515
TOTAL	**83144**	**81812**	**89016**	**98116**	**89974**	**94076**	**63152**	**54239**

CO	70516	70517	70518	70519	70520	70521	70522	70523
Area	4443	3503	5208	5208	5208	5208	5208	4443
Motor vehicle	22006	19255	23152	23610	23381	23839	25444	22006
Non-road	18291	18291	17600	17600	17600	17600	17600	18291
Low-level point	707	699	724	724	724	724	724	707
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	45446	41748	46683	47142	46913	47371	48976	45446
Elevated point	5108	5069	5255	5280	5280	5277	5286	5108
TOTAL	**50554**	**46816**	**51938**	**52422**	**52193**	**52648**	**54262**	**50554**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-18.
Summary of 2007 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 2

NOx	70516	70517	70518	70519	70520	70521	70522	70523
Area	403	79	428	428	428	428	428	403
Motor vehicle	1950	1707	2052	2093	2072	2113	2255	1950
Non-road	870	870	1092	1092	1092	1092	1092	870
Low-level point	125	122	136	136	136	136	136	125
Biogenic	395	387	376	386	401	414	377	366
All low-level	3743	3164	4084	4135	4130	4183	4289	3714
Elevated point	2032	2002	2053	2081	2089	2088	2056	2032
TOTAL	**5775**	**5165**	**6137**	**6216**	**6220**	**6271**	**6345**	**5746**

VOC	70516	70517	70518	70519	70520	70521	70522	70523
Area	2092	1563	3887	3887	3887	3887	3887	2092
Motor vehicle	1283	1122	1350	1376	1363	1390	1483	1283
Non-road	970	970	632	632	632	632	632	970
Low-level point	383	345	671	671	671	671	671	383
Biogenic	42318	37763	39449	43844	41895	46268	33792	28148
All low-level	47045	41764	45989	50410	48448	52848	40465	32875
Elevated point	151	144	181	183	183	183	183	151
TOTAL	**47196**	**41908**	**46170**	**50593**	**48631**	**53031**	**40648**	**33026**

CO	70516	70517	70518	70519	70520	70521	70522	70523
Area	2679	2172	3129	3129	3129	3129	3129	2679
Motor vehicle	13557	11862	14263	14545	14404	14686	15675	13557
Non-road	8951	8951	8862	8862	8862	8862	8862	8951
Low-level point	434	428	444	444	444	444	444	434
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	25621	23413	26698	26980	26839	27122	28110	25621
Elevated point	1364	1351	1396	1422	1426	1419	1426	1364
TOTAL	**26986**	**24765**	**28094**	**28403**	**28265**	**28541**	**29536**	**26986**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-19.
Summary of 2007 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 3

NOx	70516	70517	70518	70519	70520	70521	70522	70523
Area	153	38	163	163	163	163	163	153
Motor vehicle	1007	881	1059	1080	1070	1091	1164	1007
Non-road	371	371	503	503	503	503	503	371
Low-level point	36	35	39	39	39	39	39	36
Biogenic	176	174	169	170	177	189	170	164
All low-level	1743	1499	1933	1956	1952	1985	2039	1731
Elevated point	775	757	874	882	887	907	881	775
TOTAL	**2518**	**2256**	**2807**	**2837**	**2839**	**2892**	**2920**	**2506**

VOC	70516	70517	70518	70519	70520	70521	70522	70523
Area	1099	817	2094	2094	2094	2094	2094	1099
Motor vehicle	722	632	759	774	767	782	835	722
Non-road	409	409	306	306	306	306	306	409
Low-level point	142	123	319	319	319	319	319	142
Biogenic	21777	18505	19885	21567	18982	24258	17438	13491
All low-level	24150	20486	23364	25061	22468	27759	20992	15864
Elevated point	64	62	87	88	88	88	88	64
TOTAL	**24213**	**20548**	**23451**	**25149**	**22556**	**27847**	**21080**	**15927**

CO	70516	70517	70518	70519	70520	70521	70522	70523
Area	1313	1078	1528	1528	1528	1528	1528	1313
Motor vehicle	7605	6654	8001	8160	8080	8239	8793	7605
Non-road	4657	4657	5085	5085	5085	5085	5085	4657
Low-level point	70	69	75	75	75	75	75	70
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	13645	12458	14689	14848	14768	14927	15481	13645
Elevated point	593	590	646	670	669	664	672	593
TOTAL	**14238**	**13048**	**15335**	**15517**	**15437**	**15591**	**16154**	**14238**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-20.

Summary of 2012 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 1

NOx	120516	120517	120518	120519	120520	120521	120522	120523
Area	1138	153	1181	1181	1181	1181	1181	1138
Motor vehicle	2169	1898	2282	2328	2305	2350	2508	2169
Non-road	2715	2715	3084	3084	3084	3084	3084	2715
Low-level point	326	321	349	349	349	349	349	326
Biogenic	943	927	919	968	971	991	877	859
All low-level	7291	6014	7816	7909	7890	7955	8000	7208
Elevated point	5989	5963	6188	6165	6170	6196	6181	5989
TOTAL	**13280**	**11977**	**14004**	**14074**	**14060**	**14152**	**14181**	**13197**

VOC	120516	120517	120518	120519	120520	120521	120522	120523
Area	4066	3138	7302	7302	7302	7302	7302	4066
Motor vehicle	1651	1445	1737	1771	1754	1789	1909	1651
Non-road	1877	1877	1234	1234	1234	1234	1234	1877
Low-level point	751	681	1198	1198	1198	1198	1198	751
Biogenic	73762	73669	76814	85866	77747	81801	50713	44857
All low-level	82107	80810	88285	97372	89236	93325	62356	53202
Elevated point	543	519	612	614	614	615	615	543
TOTAL	**82649**	**81329**	**88898**	**97986**	**89850**	**93939**	**62971**	**53745**

CO	120516	120517	120518	120519	120520	120521	120522	120523
Area	4494	3518	5292	5292	5292	5292	5292	4494
Motor vehicle	18909	16546	19894	20288	20091	20485	21864	18909
Non-road	19739	19739	19199	19199	19199	19199	19199	19739
Low-level point	745	737	763	763	763	763	763	745
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	43887	40540	45149	45543	45346	45740	47118	43887
Elevated point	5429	5389	5563	5594	5594	5591	5599	5429
TOTAL	**49316**	**45929**	**50712**	**51137**	**50939**	**51331**	**52717**	**49316**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-21.

Summary of 2012 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 2

NOx	120516	120517	120518	120519	120520	120521	120522	120523
Area	413	80	441	441	441	441	441	413
Motor vehicle	1277	1118	1344	1370	1357	1384	1477	1277
Non-road	905	905	1103	1103	1103	1103	1103	905
Low-level point	132	128	143	143	143	143	143	132
Biogenic	395	387	376	386	401	414	377	366
All low-level	3122	2617	3406	3443	3445	3484	3541	3093
Elevated point	2126	2130	2115	2105	2107	2119	2116	2126
TOTAL	**5248**	**4747**	**5521**	**5549**	**5552**	**5603**	**5657**	**5219**

VOC	120516	120517	120518	120519	120520	120521	120522	120523
Area	2210	1645	4152	4152	4152	4152	4152	2210
Motor vehicle	966	845	1016	1036	1026	1046	1117	966
Non-road	894	894	612	612	612	612	612	894
Low-level point	410	370	720	720	720	720	720	410
Biogenic	42318	37763	39449	43844	41895	46268	33792	28148
All low-level	46798	41518	45950	50365	48405	52799	40393	32629
Elevated point	161	154	192	193	194	194	194	161
TOTAL	**46959**	**41672**	**46141**	**50558**	**48599**	**52993**	**40587**	**32789**

CO	120516	120517	120518	120519	120520	120521	120522	120523
Area	2716	2187	3187	3187	3187	3187	3187	2716
Motor vehicle	11865	10382	12483	12730	12606	12853	13719	11865
Non-road	9685	9685	9670	9670	9670	9670	9670	9685
Low-level point	458	451	469	469	469	469	469	458
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	24723	22704	25809	26056	25932	26179	27045	24723
Elevated point	1464	1458	1476	1506	1509	1502	1512	1464
TOTAL	**26187**	**24162**	**27285**	**27562**	**27442**	**27682**	**28557**	**26187**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-22.

Summary of 2012 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 3

NOx	120516	120517	120518	120519	120520	120521	120522	120523
Area	157	39	169	169	169	169	169	157
Motor vehicle	677	592	712	726	719	733	782	677
Non-road	379	379	500	500	500	500	500	379
Low-level point	37	36	41	41	41	41	41	37
Biogenic	176	174	169	170	177	189	170	164
All low-level	1427	1220	1590	1606	1606	1632	1661	1415
Elevated point	858	871	923	921	930	925	928	858
TOTAL	**2285**	**2091**	**2513**	**2527**	**2535**	**2557**	**2590**	**2273**

VOC	120516	120517	120518	120519	120520	120521	120522	120523
Area	1163	860	2241	2241	2241	2241	2241	1163
Motor vehicle	546	478	575	586	580	592	632	546
Non-road	384	384	293	293	293	293	293	384
Low-level point	153	133	344	344	344	344	344	153
Biogenic	21777	18505	19885	21567	18982	24258	17438	13491
All low-level	24024	20360	23338	25031	22441	27728	20947	15738
Elevated point	70	67	93	95	95	95	95	70
TOTAL	**24094**	**20428**	**23431**	**25126**	**22536**	**27823**	**21043**	**15807**

CO	120516	120517	120518	120519	120520	120521	120522	120523
Area	1331	1085	1557	1557	1557	1557	1557	1331
Motor vehicle	6627	5799	6972	7110	7041	7179	7663	6627
Non-road	5065	5065	5551	5551	5551	5551	5551	5065
Low-level point	75	74	79	79	79	79	79	75
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	13098	12023	14160	14298	14229	14367	14851	13098
Elevated point	654	650	685	715	717	710	721	654
TOTAL	**13752**	**12673**	**14845**	**15013**	**14946**	**15077**	**15571**	**13752**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-23.

Summary of 2017 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 1

NOx	170516	170517	170518	170519	170520	170521	170522	170523
Area	1169	154	1216	1216	1216	1216	1216	1169
Motor vehicle	1483	1298	1560	1591	1576	1607	1715	1483
Non-road	2839	2839	3187	3187	3187	3187	3187	2839
Low-level point	341	336	365	365	365	365	365	341
Biogenic	943	927	919	968	971	991	877	859
All low-level	6776	5554	7248	7327	7315	7365	7360	6692
Elevated point	6178	6091	6339	6300	6321	6314	6335	6178
TOTAL	**12954**	**11645**	**13586**	**13626**	**13636**	**13679**	**13694**	**12870**

VOC	170516	170517	170518	170519	170520	170521	170522	170523
Area	4106	3124	7557	7557	7557	7557	7557	4106
Motor vehicle	1444	1264	1519	1549	1534	1564	1670	1444
Non-road	1859	1859	1285	1285	1285	1285	1285	1859
Low-level point	798	723	1273	1273	1273	1273	1273	798
Biogenic	73762	73669	76814	85866	77747	81801	50713	44857
All low-level	81969	80638	88448	97530	89397	93481	62498	53064
Elevated point	575	551	649	651	652	652	652	575
TOTAL	**82544**	**81190**	**89097**	**98181**	**90049**	**94133**	**63150**	**53639**

CO	170516	170517	170518	170519	170520	170521	170522	170523
Area	4484	3469	5317	5317	5317	5317	5317	4484
Motor vehicle	17989	15741	18926	19301	19114	19488	20800	17989
Non-road	21150	21150	20809	20809	20809	20809	20809	21150
Low-level point	782	774	801	801	801	801	801	782
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	44406	41134	45854	46228	46041	46416	47728	44406
Elevated point	5764	5727	5907	5941	5949	5941	5951	5764
TOTAL	**50169**	**46861**	**51761**	**52170**	**51990**	**52357**	**53679**	**50169**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-24.

Summary of 2017 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 2

NOx	170516	170517	170518	170519	170520	170521	170522	170523
Area	426	81	455	455	455	455	455	426
Motor vehicle	889	778	936	954	945	964	1028	889
Non-road	956	956	1147	1147	1147	1147	1147	956
Low-level point	138	134	151	151	151	151	151	138
Biogenic	395	387	376	386	401	414	377	366
All low-level	2804	2336	3064	3093	3099	3130	3158	2775
Elevated point	2119	2093	2096	2073	2084	2098	2101	2119
TOTAL	**4924**	**4429**	**5159**	**5166**	**5183**	**5228**	**5260**	**4895**

VOC	170516	170517	170518	170519	170520	170521	170522	170523
Area	2234	1634	4311	4311	4311	4311	4311	2234
Motor vehicle	894	783	941	960	950	969	1034	894
Non-road	897	897	640	640	640	640	640	897
Low-level point	437	395	768	768	768	768	768	437
Biogenic	42318	37763	39449	43844	41895	46268	33792	28148
All low-level	46780	41471	46109	50523	48564	52956	40545	32610
Elevated point	174	168	207	210	211	212	211	174
TOTAL	**46954**	**41638**	**46316**	**50733**	**48775**	**53168**	**40757**	**32784**

CO	170516	170517	170518	170519	170520	170521	170522	170523
Area	2706	2154	3199	3199	3199	3199	3199	2706
Motor vehicle	11442	10012	12038	12276	12157	12396	13230	11442
Non-road	10418	10418	10486	10486	10486	10486	10486	10418
Low-level point	482	475	493	493	493	493	493	482
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	25048	23058	26216	26454	26335	26574	27408	25048
Elevated point	1578	1571	1592	1629	1636	1634	1641	1578
TOTAL	**26626**	**24629**	**27808**	**28083**	**27971**	**28208**	**29049**	**26626**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 7-25.

Summary of 2017 Baseline Emissions for May 1998 Episode (tons/day) in Grid 3

NOx	170516	170517	170518	170519	170520	170521	170522	170523
Area	162	39	174	174	174	174	174	162
Motor vehicle	481	421	506	516	511	522	557	481
Non-road	399	399	517	517	517	517	517	399
Low-level point	39	38	43	43	43	43	43	39
Biogenic	176	174	169	170	177	189	170	164
All low-level	1258	1071	1409	1421	1423	1445	1460	1246
Elevated point	846	831	895	875	886	899	898	846
TOTAL	**2104**	**1902**	**2304**	**2296**	**2308**	**2343**	**2358**	**2092**

VOC	170516	170517	170518	170519	170520	170521	170522	170523
Area	1168	846	2325	2325	2325	2325	2325	1168
Motor vehicle	532	465	560	571	565	576	615	532
Non-road	395	395	307	307	307	307	307	395
Low-level point	164	143	367	367	367	367	367	164
Biogenic	21777	18505	19885	21567	18982	24258	17438	13491
All low-level	24036	20354	23444	25137	22546	27833	21052	15750
Elevated point	75	73	100	103	104	104	104	75
TOTAL	**24111**	**20427**	**23544**	**25240**	**22650**	**27937**	**21156**	**15825**

CO	170516	170517	170518	170519	170520	170521	170522	170523
Area	1317	1059	1554	1554	1554	1554	1554	1317
Motor vehicle	6419	5616	6753	6887	6820	6953	7421	6419
Non-road	5495	5495	6028	6028	6028	6028	6028	5495
Low-level point	79	78	84	84	84	84	84	79
Biogenic	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All low-level	13310	12249	14419	14552	14485	14619	15087	13310
Elevated point	700	701	737	775	778	774	784	700
TOTAL	**14010**	**12950**	**15156**	**15327**	**15264**	**15394**	**15871**	**14010**

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

VIII. Application of 8-Hour Ozone Attainment Demonstration Procedures

In this section, we present results from an application of the EPA 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration procedures. These procedures are outlined in the Draft Guidance on the Use of Models and other Analyses in Attainment Demonstrations for the 8-Hour Ozone NAAQS (EPA, 1999a). They were adapted for the South Carolina modeling domain and analysis period and applied using the results from the future-year baseline simulations, as presented in the previous section.

A. Overview of the Draft EPA 8-Hour Ozone Attainment Demonstration Procedures

The draft attainment demonstration procedures for 8-hour ozone differ from those for 1-hour ozone in several ways. A key difference is that the modeled attainment test is based on relative, rather than absolute, use of the modeling results. Thus, the test relies on the ability of the photochemical modeling system to simulate the change in ozone due to emissions reductions, but not necessarily its ability to simulate exact values for future-year ozone concentrations. Another difference is that the 8-hour attainment test is site-specific while the 1-hour test focuses on an urban-scale modeling domain. For 8-hour analysis, areas of the domain that are not monitoring sites are only considered as part of a "screening" test. Yet another difference is that modeling comprises a part of the "weight of evidence" for the 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration—a somewhat lesser role, perhaps, than for 1-hour ozone.

The draft EPA guidance on 8-hour ozone modeling recommends that an attainment demonstration include three elements: (1) an attainment test, (2) a screening test, and (3) a weight of evidence determination.

B. Attainment Test

For a monitoring site to pass the attainment test, its future-year estimated design value must not exceed 84 ppb. Future-year estimated design values (EDVs) are calculated for each site, for each simulated day, using "current-year" design values and relative reduction factors (RRFs) derived from future-year and base-year modeling results. The current-year design value for a given site is the three-year average of the annual fourth highest measured 8-hour ozone concentration. The RRF is the ratio of future- to base-year 8-hour maximum ozone concentrations in the vicinity of that monitoring site. The EDV is obtained by multiplying the current-year design value by the RRF.

Attainment Test Application Procedures

For South Carolina, the attainment test procedures outlined in the draft EPA guidance document were adapted for the South Carolina modeling domain and simulation period. Key implementation issues are discussed here.

As described above, relative reduction factors for each site are calculated using simulated ozone concentrations within the "vicinity" of that site. For the 4-km South Carolina subdomain, "vicinity" was defined as within one grid cell of the grid cell in which the monitoring site is located. That is, the nine grid cells surrounding a monitoring site were included in the search for the maximum value. This resulted in a radius of influence of approximately 4 km.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This radius of influence is smaller than that suggested in the EPA guidance document; however, there are good technical reasons to refine the default definitions given by EPA. First, use of a 15 km radius of influence, as recommended by EPA, would mean that the influence zone for a number of sites would encompass, or nearly encompass, other nearby sites. This would occur in the Columbia and Charleston areas for sites that routinely exhibit different concentration characteristics during the simulation period. For example, in the Charleston area, Army Reserve and Bushy Park are located different distances from the coastline and frequently experience very different ozone peaks based on the timing and extent of the sea breeze. The use of a more limited (4 km) radius of influence, in this case, accommodates the geographic and meteorological variability and the observed concentration gradients along the coastline. In the Columbia area, nearby sites Parkland and Sandhill exhibit similar temporal profiles but concentrations that differ by as much as 5 ppb, due to variability in the emissions across the urban, suburban, and industrial portions of the Columbia area. In both cases, a smaller value than the EPA default was used to ensure that the sites were considered independently from one another, and to preserve the site-specific nature of the attainment-demonstration exercise.

We also found as part of the model performance evaluation, that due to concentration gradients in the simulated fields, the maximum value in the nine-cell vicinity of a monitoring site is often much greater than observed. A larger radius of influence would undoubtedly result in even higher values, especially for the coastal sites. Use of these high values is not supported by the observations.

For the South Carolina application, the RRF and EDV values were calculated using the ADVISOR database. The ADVISOR database is designed to allow the user to specify which simulation days to include in the calculation of the RRF. The user may select the day(s) directly or use one of three "automated" day selection options: (1) each simulation day for which the simulated maximum 8-hour ozone value is greater than a user-specified value (including the EPA recommended default of 70 ppb), (2) all observed 8-hour ozone exceedance days, and (3) all days for which the base-case simulation results are within a user-specified range of model performance. The estimated design value (EDV) for each site is then calculated by multiplying the RRF by the site-specific design value. In the ADVISOR database, the user may select the 1996-1998, 1997-1999, 1998-2000, or 1999-2001 design value or the maximum of these.

For the results presented here, we used option (1) above to select the days to include in the analyses, and the 1997-1999 design value. This design-value period best matches (is centered on) the base year of 1998.

Results from the Attainment Test

Maximum current and estimated design values for each site in South Carolina are given in Figure 8-1. The EDVs were calculated using both the 2007 and 2012 future year baselines as the bases for calculation of the RRF. For all sites, the EDV for 2007 is lower than the 1997-1999 DV, and the EDV for 2012 is lower than both the 1997-1999 DV and the EDV for 2007. In addition, the values for all sites are less than or equal to 84 ppb. These results are shown in the table below. The 2001-2003 design value for these sites is also included in the table; the 2001-2003 design value was the data used to determine South Carolina's 8-hour ozone attainment status. The monitors indicating current non-attainment are shaded. As of 31 March 2004, 2017 EDVs are unavailable. These values will be included in a future version of this report.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Table 8-1.
1997-1999, 2001-2003 8-hour ozone design values and 2007, 2012, and 2017 estimated ozone design values for South Carolina ozone monitors.

County	Monitor Name	1997-1999 Design Value (ppb)	2001-2003 Design Value (ppb)	2007 Estimated Design Value (ppb)	2012 Estimated Design Value (ppb)	2017 Estimated Design Value (ppb)
Abbeville	Due West	87	82	78	70	
Aiken	Jackson	89	81	73	73	
Anderson	Powdersville	96	86	84	81	
Barnwell	Barnwell	88	78	71	71	
Berkeley	Bushy Park	79	72	70	67	
Charleston	Army Reserve	76	71	66	66	
Charleston	Cape Romain	80	72	71	68	
Cherokee	Cowpens	91	84	81	78	
Chester	Chester	92	85	83	77	
Colleton	Ashton	83	77	68	66	
Darlington	Pee Dee	88	82	77	75	
Edgefield	Trenton	86	80	72	70	
Oconee	Long Creek	87	84	74	72	
Pickens	Clemson	91	85	81	77	
Richland	Parklane	89	80	79	77	
Richland	Sandhill	91	85	80	77	
Richland	Congaree Bluff	72	77	65[1]	63[1]	
Spartanburg	N. Spartanburg Fire Station	93	87	82	81	
Union	Delta	83	81	74	67	
Williamsburg	Indiantown	75	71	62	61	
York	York	87	84	78	75	

[1] Since the Congaree Bluff design value for 2001-2003 is higher than the 1997-1999 design value, the 2001-2003 design value was used in the estimated design value calculation for 2007 and 2012.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

C. Screening Test

The screening test is intended as an accompaniment to the attainment test and is specifically applied to areas in the domain where the simulated base-case maximum 8-hour ozone concentrations are consistently greater than any in the vicinity of a monitoring site. EPA guidance defines "consistently" to require 50 percent or more of the simulation days, and "greater than" as more than 5 percent higher. Thus, the screening test is designed to be applied to an array of grid cells where the simulated maximum 8-hour ozone concentrations are more than 5 percent higher than any near a monitored location, on 50 percent or more of the simulation days. The screening test procedures are otherwise identical to the attainment test procedures; the current-year design value for the unmonitored area is set equal to the maximum value at any site.

Screening Test Application Procedures

To apply the screening test for the South Carolina modeling domain, all grid cells within the state were considered. The simulated values for each grid cell, or group of grid cells, were compared with all nearby monitors, but not those belonging to groups of monitors "once removed" from the screening test candidate grid cell location. For example, for a candidate location to the west of Columbia, the screening test was applied using data from monitoring sites in the Columbia, Greenville/Spartanburg, Rock Hill, and Aiken areas. In this case, we did not use data from the Florence/Darlington or Charleston areas because other monitoring sites, namely those in the Columbia area, are located between the candidate screening test location and those monitors.

The screening test criteria given above were applied to each grid cell. Only monitoring sites and the grid cells in their vicinities with values greater than 80 ppb were used as comparison in the search for higher values. In this manner, only screening test candidate locations with 8-hour maximum ozone concentrations greater than or equal to 84 ppb were considered.

Results from the Screening Test

The application of the screening test was intended only to provide perspective regarding the application of the draft 8-hour ozone attainment demonstration. No candidate grid cells for application of the test were identified. This suggests that there are no ozone "hot spots" within the state that fall outside of the monitoring network, based on the simulation results for the May 1998 modeling episode period.

D. Summary of Findings from Application of the Attainment and Screening Tests

Application of the modeled attainment test indicates that:

?? The average estimated design value (EDV) for 2007 is approximately 10 ppb lower than the 1997-1999 observation-based design value. The average EDV for 2012 is approximately 13 ppb lower than the 1997-1999 observation-based design value.

?? 2007 and 2012 EDVs for all sites are less than or equal to 84 ppb.

?? The attainment test is passed for all sites for both the 2007 and 2012 scenarios.

Application of the screening test indicates that:

?? There are no ozone "hot spots" within the state that fall outside of the monitoring network, based on the simulation results for the May 1998 modeling episode period.

Use of different base- or current-year design values may alter these findings.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

IX. South Carolina Modeling Analysis Review Procedures

The review procedures employed as part of the South Carolina 8-hour ozone modeling analysis included quality assurance of the modeling inputs and outputs by SAI and SCDHEC (with emphasis for SCDHEC on the meteorological and emissions inputs) and review and analysis of the simulation results by all study participants.

The quality assurance procedures for the modeling system inputs are described in Sections 3, 4, 5, and 6 of this report. Procedures for quality assurance of the simulation results are described in Sections 6 and 8. The simulation results were presented to representatives from EPA, Region IV and members of the modeling study technical workgroup at meetings held during the course of the study. The results were subsequently posted on the project web site.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

X. Archival/Data Acquisition Procedures

The data, input, and output files for the modeling analysis are available in electronic format. Interested parties should contact Mr. Kevin J. Clark of the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control for information on how to obtain these files. The modeling tools used for this study are all publicly available and can be obtained from EPA (BEIS, MOBILE), NCAR (MM5), or SAI (EPS2.5, UAM-V).

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

References

?? Deuel, H. P., and S. G. Douglas. 1998. "Episode Selection for the Integrated Analysis of Ozone, Visibility, and Acid Deposition for the Southern Appalachian Mountains." Systems Applications International, Inc., San Rafael, California (SYSAPP-98/07r1)

?? Douglas, S. G., A. R. Alvarez, A. B. Hudischewskyj, and J. L. Haney. 1999b. "Episode Selection Analysis for 1-Hour and 8-Hour Ozone for Potential Non-Attainment Areas in Northern Georgia and Alabama." Systems Applications International, Inc., San Rafael, California (SYSAPP-99-12)

?? EPA. 1991. *Emission Inventory Requirements for Ozone State Implementation Plans.* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina (EPA-450/4-91-010).

?? EPA. 1999a. *Draft Guidance on the Use of Models and Other Analyses in Attainment Demonstrations for the 8-Hour Ozone NAAQS.* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina (EPA-454/R-99-004) May 1999.

?? EPA. 1999b. *Development of Emission Budget Inventories for Regional Transport NOx SIP Call Technical Amendment Version*, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, December 1999.

?? Gill, D. O. 1992. "A User's Guide to the Penn State/NCAR Mesoscale Modeling System." NCAR Technical Note, National Center for Atmospheric Research, Mesoscale and Microscale Meteorology Division, Boulder, Colorado (NCAR/TN-381+1A).

?? Hong, S.-Y., and H.-L. Pan. 1995. Nonlocal boundary layer vertical diffusion in a medium-range forecast model. *Mon. Wea. Rev.*,124:2322-2339.

?? Kain, J. S., and J. M. Fritsch. 1990. A one-dimensional entraining/detraining plume model and its application in convective parameterization. *J. Atmos. Sci.*, 47, 2784-2802.

?? Ligocki, M. P., and G. Z. Whitten. 1992. "Modeling Air Toxics with the Urban Airshed Model." Presented at the 85th Annual Meeting of the Air and Waste Management Association, Kansas City, June 1992 (Paper 92-84.12).

?? Messinger F., and A. Arakawa. 1976. Numerical methods used in atmospheric models. *GARP Publications Series No. 14*, World Meteorological Organization Joint Organizing Committee, 64 pp.sdf

?? Panofsky, H. A. and J. A. Dutton. 1984. *Atmospheric Turbulence*, Academic Press.

?? Pechan. 2001. Economic Growth Analysis System: Version 4.0 User's Guide, Final Draft, Prepared for U. S. EPA

?? USGS. 1990. Land Use and Land Cover Digital Data from 1:250,000- and 1:100,000-Scale Maps: Date User's Guide. U.S. Geological Survey, 1991.

?? U.S. Census Bureau. 1993. *TIGER/Line 1992* CDROMs, v. CD92-TGR-13,-14,-29,-30,-39,-41. Prepared by the U.S. Department of Commerce.

?? U.S. Census Bureau. 1994. *TIGER/Line 1992* CDROMs, v. CD92-TGR-21,-22,-23,-24. Prepared by the U.S. Department of Commerce.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

Appendix: Modeling Protocol

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank.

US EPA ARCHIVE DOCUMENT